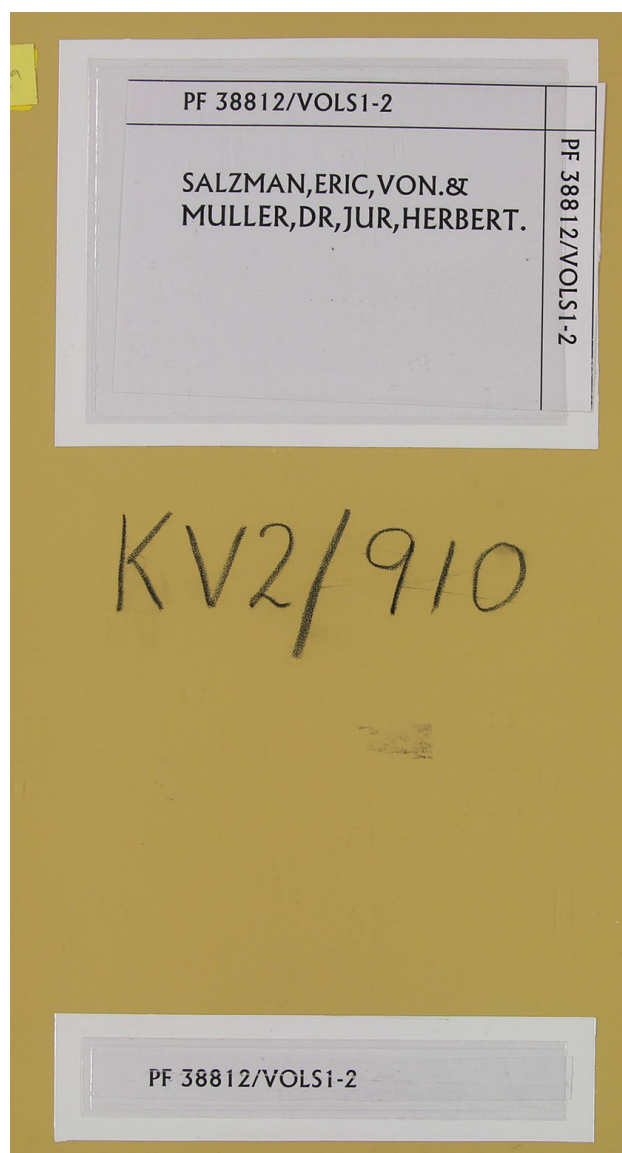


Erich von Salzmänn
 Dr. Jur. Herbert (~~Müller~~) Müller
 The latter name was a true 'phobia' which originated from the First World War; whereby they suspected Salzmänn being the 'person or connected with' someone operating in The Hague as a cover 'mail-box' for the German Emperor's Secret Service.

All in vain, but they believed 'in it' up to the tragic death of Erich Salzmänn, in 1942.



Crown Copyright

KV 2/910

Erich von Salzmänn

PF 38812

Please, let us for reason explained above, neglect the name of Dr. Jur. Herbert Müller

Chapter 1



KV 2/910-1, page 3 (minute sheet)

101.
22/3/30. Copy of envelope relating to intercepted letter to HAGEMANN from "Elsie", dated 17/3/30, in which the "Chinaman" is mentioned. (101a).

102.
24.3.30. Copy of Arrival card for SALZMAN. (102a)

103.
B.1.
To see copy of arrival card for SALZMAN at 102a., please.
A.P.
24.3.30. *Jub* for J.E.T.
104.
B.4.
With reference to arrival card at 102^a will you please verify this address. An H.O.W. taken out on the 21st has not yet produced any result and it is thought Salzmann may be staying elsewhere. He has time to England to take over the duties of von Kries and Minute 98 describes very briefly his past activities.
R.1.
24.3.30. *MS*
105.
B.1. Report herewith re Salzmann. (105a).
Jub
25.3.30.

106.
Note.
Spoke G.P.O. re addition of address~~s~~ to check on von SALZMANN.
B/1.
25/3/30.
107.
25/3/30. To G.P.O. - as to addition of address~~s~~ to check. (107a).

108.
26/3/30. From G.P.O. - photostats (photographic copies) ?? intercepted letter to Capt. (Hptm.) and Mrs. von SALZMANN from Lady Drummond-Hay, dated 24/3/30. (108a)

NOTE: ALL SERIALS MARKED DESTROYED 25/8/56
303 125 2/1/52
[P.T. Over.]

Crown Copyright

From our experience, why does this sheet is starting from minute (101a) and not from about 1a? This might point at a: preliminary weeding of this file series; which were, for whatever reason, been destroyed.

24.3.1930 Minute 102a: copy of arrival card for Salzmann

But:

Minute 101a is already proving that merely straight from the very beginning von Salzmann's correspondence had been retained, likely under an applied order on behalf of the Home Office; but likely by M.I.5. (please notice the hand-written message). (HOW might have stood for: Home Office Watchlist)

AOB: Erich von Salzmann's profession was a journalist.

Minute 101a: 'Chinaman' is pointing at the fact that some time during WW I Salzmann lived in China and he might have been acquainted with von Hentig too.

<https://www.cdvandt.org/von-hentig-versus-uk.htm>

22.3.30 Spoke G.P.O. (General Post Office who had to retain the: in and outgoing mails connected with Salzmann)

26/3/30 (minute 108a) From G.P.O. – photostats (photographic copies) ?? intercepted letter to Capt. (Hptm.) and Mrs. von Salzmann from Lady Drummond-Hay, dated 24/3/30

The diagonal lines are indicating that the material had been officially destroyed on authority of ?? on 5/8/1956 (Salzmann died in China, sadly, in 1942)

KV 2/910-1, page 4 + page 5

ON AUTHORITY OF G.S.D. 6/18/56

109.
27/3/30. Copy of envelope relating to intercepted letter to HAGEMANN from Westermann Publishing Co., dated 19/3/30, mentioning SALZMANN. (109a).

110.
27/3/30. From M.I.l.c. Enquiry re SALZMANN's arrival in U.K. 110a.

111.
31/3/30. To M.I.l.c. - in reply to (110a). (111a).

112.
31/3/30. From G.P.O. - photostat copy of intercepted letter to von SALZMANN from Scherl, dated 24/3/30. (112a)

113.
31/3/30. From G.P.O. - photostat copy of intercepted letter to von SALZMANN from WERTHEIMER, dated 24/3/30. (113a)

114.
1/4/30. From G.P.O. - photostat copy of intercepted letter to von SALZMANN from FESSMAN, Scherl, Berlin, dated 26/3/30. (114a)

115. ~~115~~ ~~ALL SERIALS MARKED DESTROYED~~
ON AUTHORITY OF G.S.D. 6/18/56
2/4/30. From G.P.O. - photostat copy of intercepted letter to von SALZMANN from the Western Union Telegraph Co., dated 28/3/30. (115)

116.
2/4/30. From H.O. - copy of arrival card for von SALZMANN. (116)

117.
3/4/30. From G.P.O. - photostat copy of intercepted letter to von SALZMANN from von KRIES, dated 26/3/30. (117)

118. ~~118~~ ~~ALL SERIALS MARKED DESTROYED~~
ON AUTHORITY OF G.S.D. 6/18/56
4.4.30. From G.P.O., photostat copy of an intercepted letter to von SALZMANN from DIECKHOFF, dated 31.3.30. (118)

119.
5.4.30. Copy of a letter to P.O. re von SALZMANN. (119)

120.

Note.
This case is developing on very interesting lines. Some of the intercepts being very suggestive.
Re intercept at (109a). It is interesting to see that this publishing company is connected with the Scherl Press.

Crown Copyright

27/3/30 Copy of envelope relating to intercepted letter to Hagemann from Westermann Publishing Co. dated 19/3/30 (AOB, thus even from before Erich Salzman arrived in England. (AOB, [we may draw the conclusion that Salzman was hunted upon already before he entered England](#)))

27/3/30 (minute 110a) From M.I.c. Enquiry re Salzman's arrival in the U.K.

31/3/30 (112a) From G.P.O. photostat copy of intercepted letter to Salzman from Scherl (a German Newspaper publisher), dated 24/3/30.

31/3/30 (minute 113a) From G.P.O. photostat copy of intercepted letter from Wertheimer ([likely of Jewish descent](#))

Note.

This case is developing on very interesting lines. Some of the intercepts being very suggestive.

Re intercept at (109a) It is interesting to see that his publishing company is connected with the Scherl press.

↓

Register No.	Minute Sheet No.
<p>From intercept at (112a) it would appear that at present von SALZMANN is receiving £25 per month? The only member of the S.P.S. who was ever paid so low a salary before, was LUCKENHAUS who soon struck and was raised £40. SCHWERINGER's salary as representative of the Scherl Press was £1200 a year plus allowance for expenses; von KRIES has been getting about the same. Von SALZMANN has a furnished flat in an expensive block of mansions which he cannot possibly get for less than 10 guineas a week, the question is, therefore, who is paying the remainder for his salary and how?</p> <p>The latter part of intercept (113a) is very suggestive. It would be interesting to know who and what are these colleagues who have been recommended to von SALZMANN by WERTHEIMER. Further correspondence may throw some light upon this.</p> <p>Re intercept (114a) the reference to the HALFELD in Berlin is interesting. Also to von KRIES and the Naval Conference. In this connection it will be of interest to see whether Madame von KRIES's 'prophecy' as to the Naval Conference ending about the 14th April, turns out correct. With regard to intercept at (117a) the greater part of von KRIES's memorandum of journalistic duties is only of interest as showing how the normal work of a German press representative is carried on.</p> <p>The section relating to "Information Service", however, might possibly be taken to refer to secret as well as journalistic information. Major FELL we have heard of before.</p> <p>With regard to my letter at (119a) para. 2. I have ignored SCHWERINGER's connection with WERTHEIMER, which obviously implies S.S. work purposely; as that side of his activities would not be of interest to Sir Arthur Millart.</p> <p>B.1. 8.4.30</p>	
<p>NOTE: ALL SERIALS MARKED DESTROYED ON AUTHORITY OF GDS/RG. T.S.Sb</p>	
8.4.30.	Copy of an intercepted letter from von SALZMANN to von KRIES, dated 27.7.30. (121a)
	122.
8.4.30.	Copy of an intercepted letter from 'SCHERL' to von KRIES, dated 2.4.30, mentioning von SALZMANN. (122a)
	123.
9.4.30.	From G.P.O. - photostat copy of an intercepted letter to von SALZMANN from WERTHEIMER, dated 28.3.30. (123a)
	124.
9.4.30.	From G.P.O. - photostat copy of an intercepted letter to von SALZMANN from 'SCHERL', dated 31.3.30. (124a)
9.4.30.	From G.P.O. - photostat copy of an intercepted letter to von SALZMANN from WERTHEIMER, dated 31.3.30. (125a)
	125.
<p>A.2.</p> <p>With reference to intercept at (125a) will you please</p>	

Crown Copyright

From intercept at (112a) it would appear that at present von Salzmann is receiving £25 per month? The only member of the S.P.S. who was ever paid so low a salary before was Luckenhaus (Lückenhaus?) who soon struck and was raised £40. Schweringer's salary as representative of the Scherl Press was £1200 a year plus allowance for expenses; von Kries had been getting about the same (AOB, apparently all those had been the victim of complete communication interception) Von Salzmann has a furnished flat in an expensive block of mansions which he cannot possibly get for less than 10 guineas a week, the question is, therefore, who is paying the remainder for his salary and how?

The latter part of intercepts (113a) is very suggestive. It would be interesting to know how and who and what are these colleagues to von Salzmann by Wertheimer. Further correspondence may throw some light upon this.

Re intercept (114a) the reference to the Halfeld in Berlin is interesting. Also to the von Kries and the Naval Conference. (AOB, really, are they so dull??) In this connection it will be of interest to see whether Madame von Kries's prophecy; as to the Naval conference ending about the 14th April, turns out correct. With regard to intercept at (117a) the greater part of von Kries's memorandum of journalistic duties is only of interest as showing how the normal work of a German press representative is carried on.

...
...

page 6:

12.4.30 From G.P.O. – photostat copy of an intercepted letter to von Salzmann from Käthe von Salzmann dated 7.4.30 (minute 130a)

Page 9:

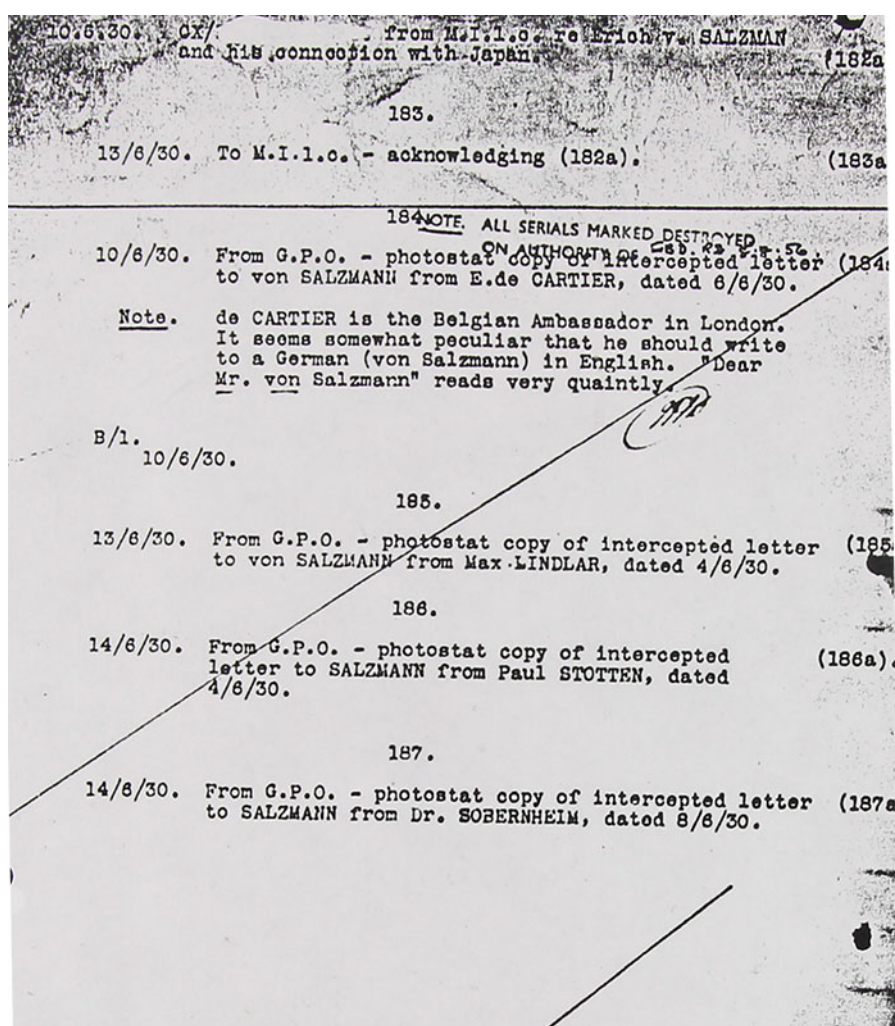
To 30/4/30.

Note. This is interesting. It appears to be an inference that writer has worked for the A.A. (German Foreign Office) in the past. She was, of course, **Salzmann secretary in Peking**.

1/5/30. From G.P.O. – photostat copy of intercepted letter from Salzmann from Scherl, Berlin, dated 28/4/30.

Note. Filed, to show that Salzmann's pay, at present, is at the rate of about £1,800 a year. (those in the Service were becoming rather jealous)

KV 2/910-1, page 14



Crown Copyright

10.6.30 CX/ **S.I.S. system-number deleted** from M.I.1 c. re Erich von Salzmann
And his connections with Japan. (Minute 182a)

10/6/30. From G.P.O. – photostat copy of intercept letter to Salzmann from E. de Cartier, dated 6/6/30.

Note. De Cartier is the Belgian Ambassador in London. It seems somewhat peculiar that he should write to a German (von Salzmann) in English. "Dear Mr. von Salzmann" reads very quaintly (**curiously**).

KV 2/910-1, page 15

Register No.	Minute Sheet No.
188.	
18/8/30.	To Scotland House - asking for registration card (188a) of von SALZMANN.
189.	NOTE. ALL SERIALS MARKED DESTROYED ON AUTHORITY OF E.S.D. (K. & S. 5b) (189a).
19/8/30.	Copy of envelope relating to intercepted letter to von MEDEM from SALZMANN, dated 17/6/30.
190.	
Note.	With reference to (189a), this is the first letter intercepted as the result of the check on von MEDEM. It is interesting that the writer should be the successor of von KRIES who supplied von MEDEM with intelligence reports - see Ser. 497a. and Min. 504 in PF. 38198. (von Kries). (intd). N.W.
B/1.	19/8/30.
191.	NOTE. ALL SERIALS MARKED DESTROYED ON AUTHORITY OF E.S.D. (K. & S. 5b) (191a).
20/8/30.	From G.P.O. - photostat copy of intercepted letter to SALZMANN from Dr. W. WAGNER, dated 30/8/30.
Note.	Writer may be identical with an individual of this name who was reported by M.I.R.a. on 16/11/20 to have been formerly in the German diplomatic or Consular Service in China or Japan, as having arrived in China - see SF. 751/Germany (14). An S.I.S. report, forwarded through the North China Command in April 1929, mentions a Dr. WAGNER as the German diplomatic representative, and in touch with Sven HEDIN who, in 1918, assisted the German Government in organising expeditions of German agents in the East - see PF. 29887. (Hedin). There is also a trace of a Dr. WAGNER in the STRANDERS case, stated to be in the German propaganda service and to be a Doctor of Philology and Philosophy, aged 42. (1926), and living at Frankfurt-on-Maine, see PF. 38485. (Stranders). Vol. 3. Ser. (240a).
B/1.	20/8/30.
192.	
23/8/30.	From Scotland House - forwarding SALZMANN's registration card, as asked for - see (189a). (192a).
193.	
23/8/30.	To G.P.O. - asking for four copies of SALZMANN's registration card. (193a).
23/8/30.	Extract re von SALZMANN. (193b)
25/8/30.	From G.P.O. - copies of SALZMANN's registration card, as asked for. PH in identity envelope (194a).

Crown Copyright

16/6/30 To Scotland House – asking for registration card of von Salzmann

..
Note.

With reference to (189a), this is the first letter intercepted as the result of the check on von Medem.

It is interesting that the writer should be the successor of von Kries who supplied von Medem with Intelligence reports

..
Note.

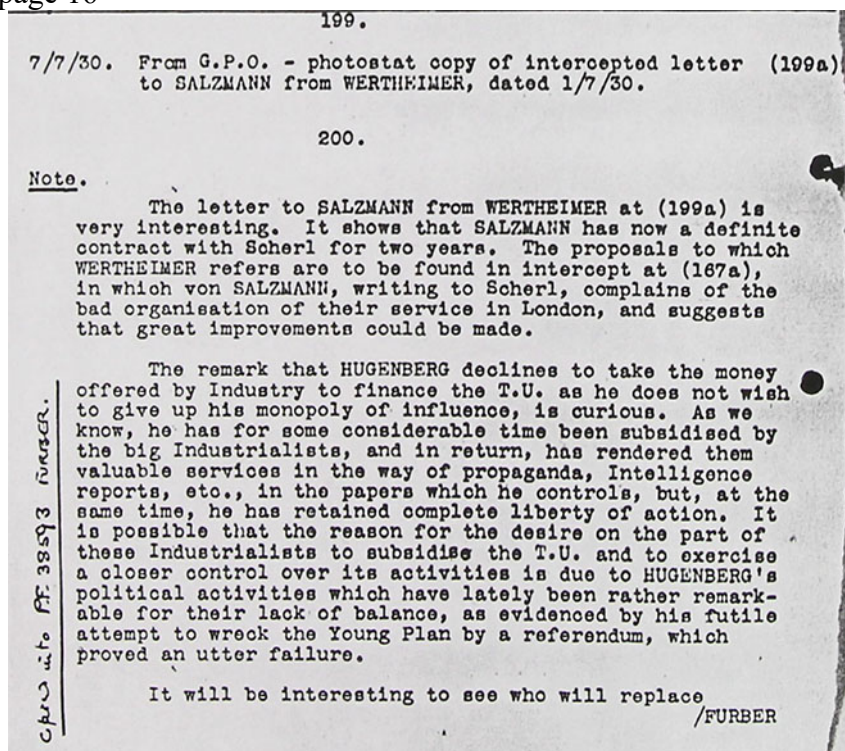
Writer may be identical with an individual of this name who was reported by M.I.R.a(?) on 16/11/20 to have been formerly in the German diplomatic or Consular Service in China or Japan, and is having arrived in China – see SF. 751/Germany (14).

An S.I.S. report, forwarded through North China Command in April 1929, mentions a Dr. Wagner as the German diplomatic representative and in touch with Sven Hedin who, in 1918, assisted the German government in organising expeditions of German agents in the east – see PF 29887 (Hedin) (AOB, **no longer existing**)

There is also a trace of a Dr. Wagner in the Stranders case, stated to be in the German propaganda service and to be a Dr. of Philology and Philosophy, aged 42 (1926), and living at Frankfurt a/M, (see KV 2/1288-1289-1290).

↓

KV 2/910-1, page 16



Crown Copyright

200 meant: minute 200 series

Note.

The letter to Salzmänn from Wertheimer at (199a) is very interesting (AOB: really? Where they are obviously interested in, is in the German environment of Newspaper publishers, as was Hugenberg*; and Erich von Salzmänn being a journalist). It shows that Salzmänn has now a definite contract with Scherl for two years. The proposals to which Wertheimer refers are to be found in intercept at (167), in which von Salzmänn, writing to Scherl, complains of the bad organisation of their service in London, and suggests that great improvements could be made.

(AOB: please bear still in mind, that we cover the days, where Hitler wasn't ruling yet for still some years to come)

The remark that Hugenberg decline to take the money offered by Industry to finance the T.U. (Telegraphen-Union) as he does not wish to give up his monopoly of influence, is curious. As we know, he has for some considerable time been subsidised by the big Industrialists, and in return, has rendered them valuable services in the way of propaganda, Intelligence reports, etc., in the (news)papers which he controls, but, at the same time, he has retained complete liberty of action. It is possible that the reason for the desire on the part of the Industrialists to subsidise the T.U. and to exercise a closer control over its activities is due to Hugenberg's political activities which have lately been rather remarkable for their lack of balance, as evidenced by his futile attempt to wreck the (Dawes) Young Plan** by a referendum, which proved an utter failure.

* https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Alfred_Hugenberg

** https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Young_Plan

Furber's PF 38593 no longer exists

It will be interesting to see who will replace → page 17

KV 2/910-1, page 17 (delt with partially)

Register No.	Minute Sheet No.
<p>FURBER if he gives up his post in this country as correspondent of the T.U. So far, the information contained in intercepted letters (see (138a) in Vol. 3. and (142a) in Vol.4. of PF.38593.Furber) that Scherl would rely more and more upon the T.U. for its information service and eventually close its London offices altogether, has not been confirmed, as the Scherl representatives have taken the leading part in this, first von KRIES, and now von SALZMANN.</p> <p>The fact that SCHERL have apparently accepted the remarks of von SALZMANN regarding the London service, of which he has so remarkably little experience, suggests that they wish to do everything possible to keep him here.</p>	
B/1. 9/7/30.	<p>MW.</p> <p>201.</p> <p><i>Very interesting. I agree with your ideas, but is not clearly going to succeed further?</i></p> <p>11.4.30.</p>
(Intd). F.A.A. Major-Alexander.	<p>202.</p> <p>With reference to your Min. 201, please see intercept at (1521a) in PF.37605.(Glimpf), which arrived after I had written the Note at 200.</p> <p>(with) N.W.</p>
B/1. 14/7/30.	<p>203.</p> <p>ALL SERIALS MARKED DESTROYED <i>EGD/R+V.S.</i></p> <p>16/7/30. From G.P.O. - photostat <i>ON AUTHORITY of intercepted</i> postcard to SALZMANN from FURBER dated 11/7/30. (203a).</p>
B/1. 16/7/30.	<p>204.</p> <p>16/7/30. From G.P.O. - photostat copy of intercepted letter to SALZMANN from Mr. CHURCHILL's Private Sec., dated 15/7/30. (204a).</p>
B/1. 16.7.30.	<p>205.</p> <p>16.7.30. Copy of CX/5775/V re -. (205a)</p> <p><i>206</i></p> <p><i>21 (L. Hinton)</i></p> <p><i>This is the report (205) that which I refer to in the log.</i></p> <p><i>R2</i></p> <p><i>17.7.30</i></p> <p><i>CR</i></p>

Crown Copyright

Skipping some lines

... that Scherl would rely more and more upon the T.U. ([Telegraphen-Union](#)) for its information service and eventually close its London offices altogether, has not been confirmed, as Scherl's representatives have taken the leading part in this, first von Kries, and now von Salzmann.

The fact that Scherl have apparently accepted the remarks of von Salzmann regarding the London service, of which he has so remarkably little experience, suggests that they wish to do everything possible to keep him here.

16/7/30 From G.P.O. – photostat of intercepted letter to Salzmann from Mr. Churchill's Private Secretary, dated 15/7/30

16/7/30 Copy of CX/5775/V re ([CX/ is pointing onto a S.I.S. \(M.I.6\) reference number](#))

↓

KV 2/910-1, page 18 (partially)

224.

With reference to the minute (213a) I observe that this retired officer describes himself as a journalist and the intercept at (208a) shows that his article was written for the Lokal Anzeiger. The latter papers regular representative in this country is von SALZMANN. It is of interest to note that this paper considered it worth while to send a special representative to the Hendon Air Display rather than to employ von SALZMANN. Presumably WENTSCHNER is a technical expert for flying matters. Of course all this may be nothing more than pure journalism but in view of the other possibility I think we should take a little interest in WENTSCHNER to the extent of (a) green carding him for a year (b) Asking M.I.I.c. whether they know or can learn anything of him.

B.1.
2.8.30.

NOTE ALL SERIALS MARKED DESTROYED ON AUTHORITY OF 58D/Rg. 2.8.56

2.8.30. From G.P.O. - photostat copy of an intercepted letter from Culver B. CHAMBERLAIN. to von SALZMANN, dated 15.6.30. (225)

225.

The writer is evidently an American. His name appears as student interpreter in the China Year Book 1922, see Hf 76a (4). He might possibly become of interest if he develops into a regular correspondent of von SALZMANN.

B.1.
2.8.30.

227.

R.2. (Captain Butler).

With reference to (225a) is this American of any interest to you.

B.1.
2.8.30.

NOTE ALL SERIALS MARKED DESTROYED ON AUTHORITY OF 58D/Rg. 2.8.56

2.8.30. From G.P.O. - photostat copy of an intercepted letter from Verlag Scherl to von SALZMANN, dated 26.7.30. (228a)

Crown Copyright

With reference to minute (213a) I observe that this retired officer describes himself as a journalist and the intercept at (208a) shows that his article was written in the Lokal Anzeiger. The latter papers regular representative in this country is von Salzmänn. It is of interest to note that this paper considered it worth while to send a special representative to the Hendon Air Display rather than to employ von Salzmänn. Presumably Wentschner is a technical expert for flying matters. Of course all this may be nothing more than pure journalism but in view of the other possibility I think we should take little interest in Wentschner to the extent of (a) green carding him for a year
(b) Asking M.I.I.c. whether they know or can learn anything of him.

B.1. (likely M.I.5) 28.5.30

2.8.30 From G.P.O. – photostat copy of an intercepted letter from Culver Bryant Chamberlain (American (Vice?) Consul at Mukden to von Salzmänn, dated 15.6.30 (225a) (AOB, please remember that before WW I and sometime during, Salzmänn had lived in China; he loved this country)

The writer is evidently an American. His name appears as student interpreter in the China Year Book 1922, ?? 76a (4) he might possibly become of interest if he develop into regular correspondence of von Salzmänn.

B1. 2.8.30

B.2. (Captain Butler).

With reference to 9225a) is this American of any interest to you.

B.1. 2.8.30

2.8.30 from G.P.O. photostat copy of an intercepted letter from Verlag Scherl to Salzmänn, dated 26.7.30

KV 2/910-1, page 19

Register No.	Minute Sheet No.
<i>B. (Munich) 5.1.60</i> 229.	
With reference to Minutes (120) and (144) and intercepts at (112a), (124a) etc. referring to von SALZMANN's pay Minute (144) turns out to have been correct.	
Von SALZMANN is getting a cheque from Scherl <u>twice a month</u> made up as follows. -	
Salary	£75.
Expenses	£7/10/0.
Secretary	£5/0/0.
This works out at the following per annum. -	
Salary	£1800.
Expenses	£180.
Secretary	£120.
Total	£2100. a year.
The previous confusion has arisen partly from the fact that von SALZMANN received his salary fortnightly instead of monthly which is the usual course, and secondly because in the intercept at (112a) there was a reference to an advance of Marks 1500 for three months. It now seems clear that this Marks 1500 was probably paid to von SALZMANN to enable him to set up his London establishment and was to be deducted from his salary later on in three monthly instalments of Marks 500 each. Such a deduction will be seen in intercept at (152a).	
£1800 a year is very high pay indeed for a German press representative in London. It is in fact the highest pay which we have seen with the single exception of von KRIES who as we know was here in the double capacity of press representative and intelligence Service organisor.	
The amount of von SALZMANN's is the more significant when we remember that the re-organisation of the Scherl Press in London was supposed to be due to a desire for economy. Apparently the actual result has been an increase of salary amounting to £80 a month and an increase in the amount allowed for a secretary and expenses. A curious way of economising!	
Nor does it seem that much, if anything, is likely to be saved by the amalgamation of the Telegrafien Union Service with that of the Scherl Press, as the former representative FURBER is being succeeded by GLIMPF who is not likely to come any cheaper than his predecessor. It will be interesting to see what GLIMPF actually gets.	
Reviewing the whole circumstance and taking into consideration what we know regarding the ordinary average pay of a German journalist here I think that it seems fairly clear that von SALZMANN is being paid for something more than his journalistic abilities.	
B.1.	
5.8.30.	
NOTE: ALL SERIALS MARKED DESTROYED ON AUTHORITY OF ED/RS 7.5.56.	
7.8.30.	From G.P.O. - photostat copy of an intercepted letter to von SALZMANN from William WILLETT Ltd., dated 5.8.30. (230a)
231.	
NOTE: Von SALZMANN appears to be looking for a house in London.	

Crown Copyright

With reference to minutes (120) and (144) and intercepts at (124a) etc. referring to von Salzmann's pay Minute (144) turns out to have been correct.

Von Salzmann is getting a cheque from Scherl twice a month made as follows:

Salary £75.

Expenses £7/0/0.

Secretary £5/0/0.

This works out the following per annum. -

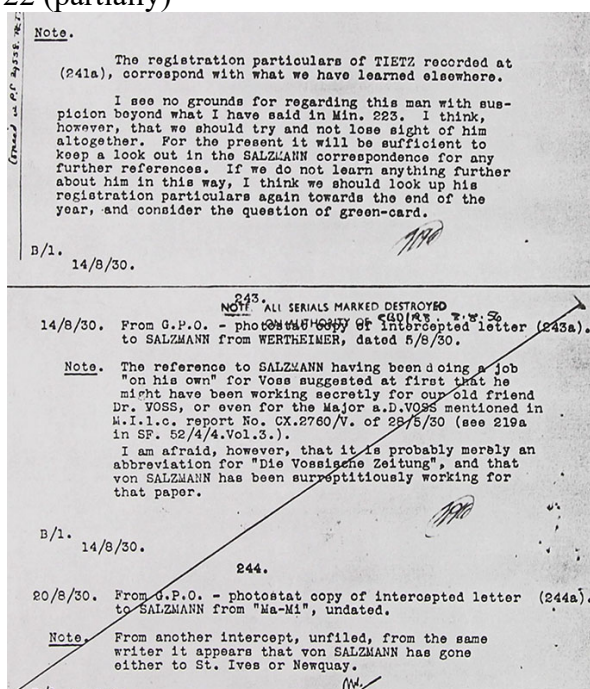
Salary	£1800.
Expenses	£180
Secretary	£120
Total	£2100 a year.

The previous confusion has arisen partly from the fact that von Salzmann received his salary fortnightly instead of monthly which is the usual course, and secondly because in the intercept (understand retained) at (112a) there was a reference to an advance of Marks 1300 for three months. It now seems clear that this 1500 Marks was probably paid to von Salzmann to be able him to set up his London establishment and was and was to be deducted from his salary later on in three monthly instalments of Marks 500 each. Such a deduction will be seen in intercept at (152a).

£1800 a year is very high pay indeed (jealous?) for a German press representative in London. It is in fact the highest pay which we have seen with the single exception of von Kries who as we know was here in a double capacity of press representative and intelligence Service organisor.

Please read the rest yourselves

KV 2/910-1, page 21 + 22 (partially)



Crown Copyright

Note.

The reference to Salzmänn having been doing a job "on his own" for Voss suggested at first that he might have been working secretly for our old friend D. Voss, or even for the Major a.D. (*außer Dienst*) mentioned in M.I.I.c. report No. CX/2760/V of 28/5/30 ...

I am afraid however, that it is probably merely an abbreviation for "Die Vossische Zeitung", and that von Salzmänn has been surreptitiously (secretly) working for that paper.
B.1. 14/8/30

20/8/30 From G.P.O. photostat copy of intercepted letter to Salzmänn from "Mai-Mi"(Chinese?), undated.

Note. From another intercept, unfiled, from the same writer it appears that von Salzmänn has gone either to St. Ives or Newquay.

B.1. 20/8/30

KV 2/910-1, page 22

Note.

The writer of letter at (248), Dorit Keller, is known to us to have communicated with Napier, who periodically worked for Rosin in the "Industrie und Handel(s) Zeitung", in May 1928, when she asked him to find her a post as secretary. A further intercepted letter shows that Napier was unable to do this, but apparently found her a job in the Wassermann Bank,

Frl. Von Tresckow, who recommended Dorit Keller to von Salzmänn, is mentioned in an intercept from Neven Du Mont, a friend of Rostin's, to Halfeld, London correspondent of the "Hamburger Fremdenblatt". In a letter dated 6/2/30, du Mont suggested that he (du Mont) and von Tresckow should run the Fleet Street office (*then the London Newspapers street*) between them. Presumably this refers to the office of the "Münchener Illustrierte – see (122a) PF 39250 (Halfeld).

B.1. 28/8/30

KV 2/910-1, page 22

22/8/30. From G.P.O. - photostat copy of intercepted letter (244) to SALZMANN from "Ma", dated 20/8/30.

Note. This shows that the writer of letter at (244a) is Mrs. von SALZMANN.

B/1. *M.*
22/8/30.

247.

A/2. (Miss Treble).

Is there any trace in H.O. Traffic Index of Hilda MEYER, mentioned in intercept at (246a)?

B/1. *M.*
25/8/30.

NOTE 248 SERIALS MARKED DESTROYED ON AUTHORITY OF G.R.D.I.R.S. 2.5.56

28/8/30. From G.P.O. - photostat copy of intercepted letter to SALZMANN from Dorit KELLER, dated 21/8/30. (248a)

249.

28/8/30. From G.P.O. - photostat copy of intercepted letter to SALZMANN from Prof. Sigm. KELLER, dated 21/8/30. (249a)

250.

Note.

The writer of letter at (248a), Dorit KELLER, is known to us to have communicated with NAPIER, who periodically worked for ROSTIN in the "Industrie und Handel Zeitung", in May 1928, when she asked him to find her a post as secretary. A further intercepted letter shows that NAPIER was unable to do this, but apparently found her a job in the Wassermann Bank, see (141a) and (143a) in PF.23075. (Shapira/Napier). Vol.3.

P.F.42751.

[Frl. von TRESCHOW,] who recommended Dorit KELLER to von SALZMANN, is mentioned in an intercept from Neven Du MONT, a friend of ROSTIN's, to HALFELD, London correspondent of the "Hamburger Fremdenblatt". In a letter dated 6/2/30, du MONT suggested that he (du Mont) and von TRESCHOW should run the Fleet Street office between them. Presumably this refers to the office of the "Munchener Illustrierte" - see (122a) PF.39250. (Halfeld)

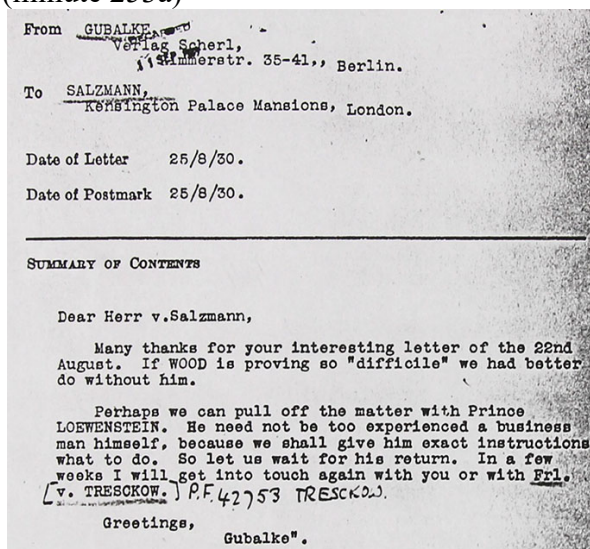
Crown Copyright

Note. This shows that the writer of the letter at (244a) is Mrs. Von Salzmann.

Frl. Von ~~Treschow~~ (Tresckow), who recommended Dorit Keller to von Salzmann, is mentioned in an intercept from Neven du Mont, a friend of Rostin's, to Halfeld, London correspondent of the "Hamburger Fremdenblatt". In a letter dated 6/2/30, du Mont suggested that he (du Mont) and von ~~Treschow~~ (Tresckow) should run the Fleet Street (where before mid-1970s most of British Newspaper had been created and printed) office between them. Presumably this refers to the office of the "Munchener Illustrierte"- see (122a) PF 39250 (Halfeld) no longer existing.

↓

KV 2/910-1, page 24: (minute 253a)



Crown Copyright

From: Gubalke (cross-stamped 'decarded' and a date, which implied that he was no longer suspected or had been passed away)

To: Salzmänn Kensington Palace Mansions. London...

Date of Letter: 25/8/30

Date of Postmark: 25/8/30 (AOB, final delivery to von Salzmänn might have been quite later due to: G.P.O. retaining - then sending copies to M.I.5. - then its translation and reading and - agreeing followed by an order to G.P.O. to close the letter - and forwarding it to the addressee. Think sometimes of two to three weeks delay. Later von Salzmänn sometimes was complaining about the delay of delivery)

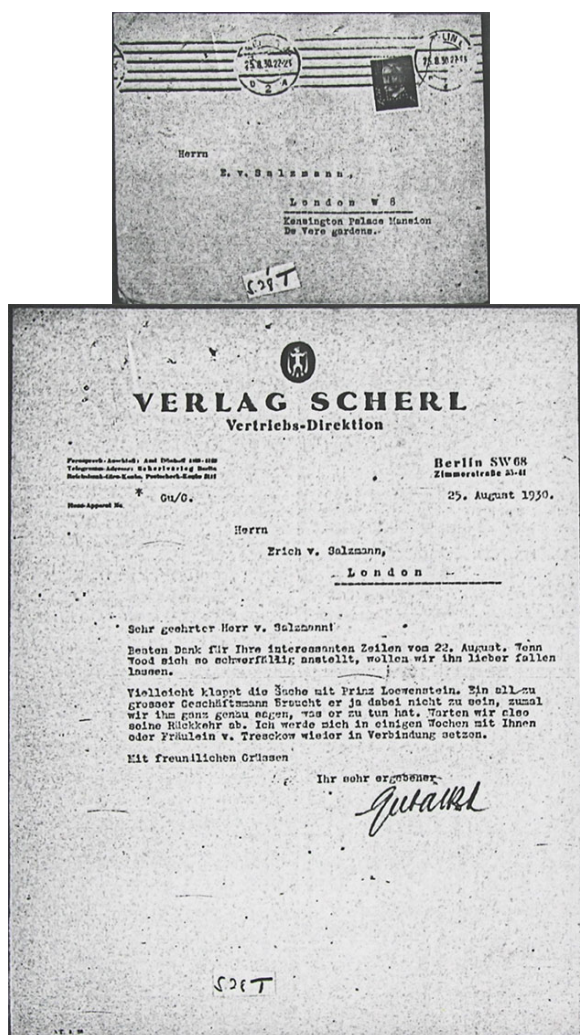
Dear Herr von Salzmänn,

Many thanks for your interesting letter of the 22nd August. If Wood is proving so "difficile" we had better do without him.

Perhaps we can pull off the matter with Prince Loewenstein. He need not to be too experienced a business man himself, because we shall give him exact instructions what to do. So let us wait for his return. In a few weeks I will get into touch again with you or with Fräulein von Tresckow, PF 32753 no longer exists

↓

KV 910-1, page 25



Crown Copyright

Herrn
Erich v. Salzmann
London

Sehr geehrter Herr von Salzmann!
Besten Dank für Ihre interessanten Zeilen von 22. August. Wenn Wood sich so schwerfällig anstellt, wollen wir ihn lieber fallen lassen.

Vielleicht klappt die Sache mit Prinz Loewenstein. Ein allzu grosser Geschäftsmann braucht er ja dabei nicht zu sein, zumal wir ihm ganz genau sagen, was er zu tun hat. Warten wir also seine Rückkehr ab. Ich werde mich in einigen Wochen mit Ihnen oder Fräulein v. Tresckow wieder in Verbindung setzen.

Mit freundlichen Grüssen

Ihr sehr ergebener
Gubalke

(AOB: it is quite evident what occurred since delicate (maybe even suspected) letters being translated first) Please: compare Greeting with – Mit freundlichen Grüssen and Ihr sehr ergebener

KV 2/910-1, page 27

From ? WIEBBEL
 Union of the German Press,
 Tiergarten str. 16., Berlin.

To SALZMANN,
 Kensington Palace Mansions, London.

Date of Letter 22/8/30.
 Date of Postmark 22/8/30.

SUMMARY OF CONTENTS

●

Admits SALZMANN's right to a pessimistic outlook, but defends his own optimism. Asks for a report giving SALZMANN's views on his own experiences, with criticisms, co-operation with the German Embassy and with foreign Governments. Would like an article on the modern newspaper life in China.

Hopes that Scherl will not forbid SALZMANN to continue working for the Deutschen Presse, as there is not much publicity connected with it.

Crown Copyright

decarded 5 Nov 1959 Reichsverband der Deutschen Presse

From: ? Wiebbel
 Union of German Press, Tiergarten Str. 16, Berlin

To: Salzmann
 Kensington Palace Mansions, London.

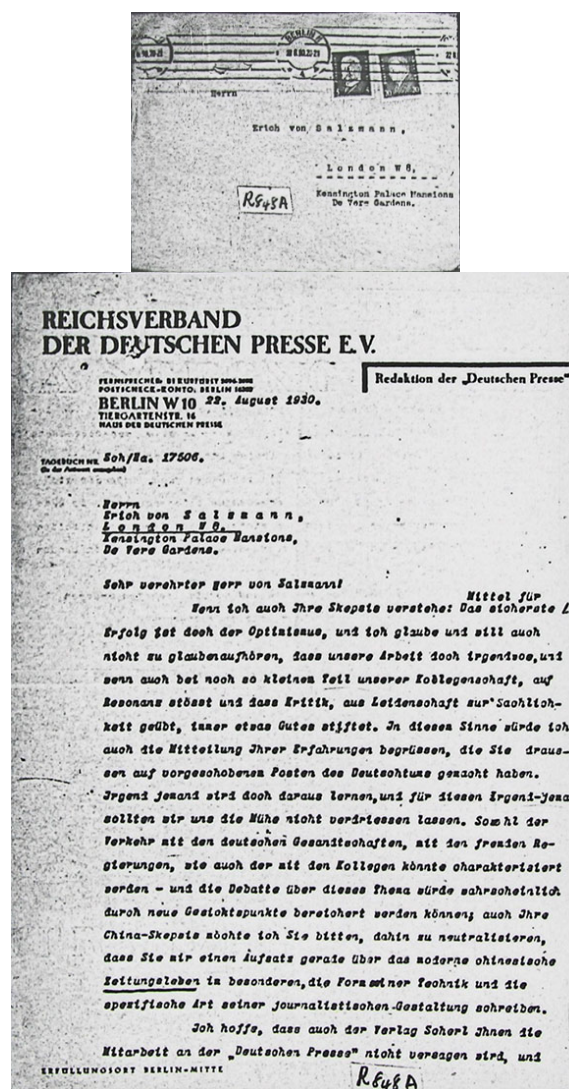
Date of letter 22/8/30.
 Date of Postmark 22/8/30.

Admits Salzmann's right to a pessimistic outlook, but defends his own optimism. Asks for a report giving Salzmann's views on his own experiences, with criticisms, co-operation with the German (yet non-Nazi) Embassy and with foreign Governments. Would like an article on the modern newspaper life in China.

Hopes that Scherl (Newspaper Publisher) will not forbid Salzmann to continue working for the Deutschen Presse, as there is not much publicity connected with it.

↓

KV 2/910-1, page 28



Crown Copyright

Reichsverband
Der deutschen Presse E.V. (eingetragener Verein)

...

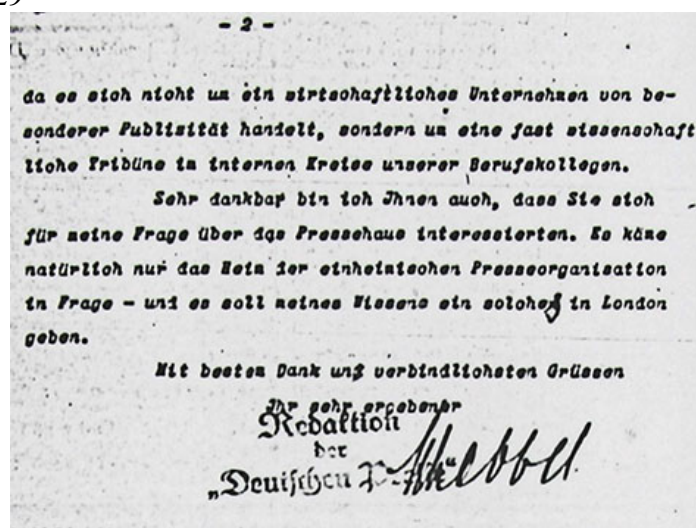
Herrn
Erich von Salzmann,
London, W8.
Kensington Palace Mansions
De Vere Gardens

Sehr geehrter Herr von Salzmann!

Wenn ich auch Ihre Skepsis verstehe: Das für sicherste Mittel für Erfolg ist doch der Optimismus, und ich glaube und will auch nicht zu glauben aufhören, dass unsere Arbeit doch irgendwas, und ?? auch bei noch so kleinen Teil unsere Kollegenschaft, auf Resonanz stößt unser dass Kritik, aus Leidenschaft zur Sachlichkeit geübt, immer etwas Gutes stiftet. In diesem Sinne würde ich auch die Mitteilung Ihrer Erfahrungen begrüßen, die Sie draussen auf vorgeschobener Posten des Deutschtums gemacht haben. Irgend jemand wird doch daraus lernen, und für diesen Irgend-Jemand sollten wir uns die Mühe nicht verdriessen? Lassen. Sowohl der Verkehr mit den deutschen Gesandtschaften, mit den fremden Regierungen, sie auch der mit den Kollegen konnte charakterisiert werden – und die Debatte über dieses Thema würde wahrscheinlich durch neue Gesichtspunkte bereichert werden können; auch Ihre China-Skepsis möchte ich Sie bitten, darin zu neutralisieren, dass Sie mir einen Aufsatz gerade über das moderne chinesische Zeitungsleben im besonderen, die Form seiner Technik und die spezifischen Art seiner journalistischen Gestaltung schreiben.

Ich hoffe, dass auch der Verlag Scherl Ihnen die Mitarbeit an der „Deutschen Presse“ nicht versagen wird, und →

KV 2/910-1, page 29



Crown Copyright

da es sich nicht um ein wirtschaftliches unternehmen von besonderer Publizität handelt, sondern um eine fast wissenschaftliche Tribüne im internen kreise unserer Berufskollegen.

Sehr dankbar bin ich Ihnen auch, dass sie sich für meine Frage über das Pressehaus interessierten, So käme natürlich nur das heim der einheimischen Presseorganisation in Frage – und es soll meines Wissens ein solches in London geben.

Mit besten Dank und verbindlichsten Grüßen
Ihr sehr ergebener

Redaktion der Deutschen Presse

Sgd. Wiebbet ??

AOB, what at page 27 seemed to be a 1 : 1 translation proves to cover a rather brief extract only. Only the genuine German hand-writing explains the intentions of the author of this latter letter.

↓

KV 2/910-1, page 32 (minute 205a)

Copy. Original in "Sharmer" file
held in B.

MOST SECRET. CX/5775, dated 16.7.30.
V.

M.I.5. (Captain Butler.)

"Sharmer" has supplied us with the following
information, under date 15th July:

The old Jap friend informs me that last Friday a
meeting of Japs of the military clique was held in the
same restaurant and the general situation discussed.
[K. SUZUKI] who came from Paris and left again for the
same place, handed a report on French military affairs.
All the members, seven in number, were anti-British in
tone and very sympathetic towards the Indian situation.

Von SALZMANN is supplying some sort of reports to
[HORI] every now and then, and the Japs rely on him.
In Berlin [KAMIYAMA] is in charge of the political
S.S. work. He is attached to the Embassy.

sd. V.V.

Crown Copyright

CX/5775 (von Salzmänn's S.I.S. number) dated 16.7.30

V

M.I.5. (Captain Butler)

"Sharmer" (British agent's cover-name) has supplied us with the following
information, under date 15th July:

The old Jap friend informs me that last Friday a meeting of Japs of the military clique
was held in the same restaurant and the general situation discussed.

K. Suzuki, who came from Paris and left again for the same place, handed a report on French
military affairs. All the members, seven in number, were anti-British in tone and very
sympathetic towards the Indian situation.

Von Salzmänn is supplying some sort of reports to Hori (Jap) every now and then, and
the Japs rely on him.

In Berlin Kamiyama is in charge of the political Secret Service work.

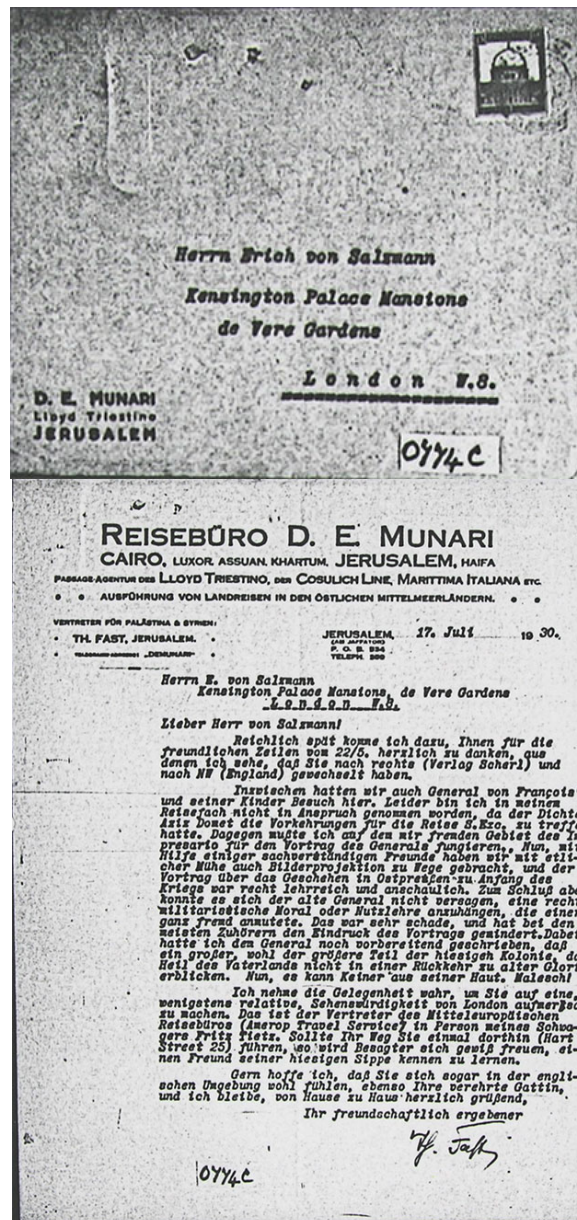
Sgd.

V.V.?

↓

The next letter has no direct like to this current on!

KV 2/910-1, page 33



Crown Copyright

Herrn Erich von Salzmann
 Kensington Palace Mansion
 De Vere Gardens

D.E. Munari
 Lloyd Triestino (likely the 'telegram-address')
 Jerusalem

Reisebüro D.E. Munari
 Cairo, Luxor, Assuan, Khartum, Jerusalem, Haifa

Herrn E. von Salzmann
 Kensington Palace Mansions, de Vere Gardens
 London W.8.

Lieber Herr von Salzmann!

Reichlich spät komme ich dazu, Ihnen für die freundlichen Zeilen vom 22/5. Herzlich zu danken, aus denen ich sehe, daß Sie nach rechts (Verlag Scherl) und nach NW (England) gewechselt haben.

Inzwischen hatten wir auch General von François' (WW I) und Kinder Besuch hier. Leider bin ich in meinem Reisefach nicht in Anspruch genommen worden, da der Dichter Aziz Domet die Vorkehrungen für die [Seiner Excellenz](#) zu treffen hatte. Dagegen mußte ich auf dem mir fremden Gebiet des Impresario für den Vortrag des Generals fungieren. Nun, mit Hilfe einiger sachverständigen Freunde haben wir mit etlicher Mühe auch Bilderprojektion zu Wege gebracht, und der Vortrag über das Geschehen in Ostpreußen zu Anfang des Krieges ([August 1914](#)) war recht lehrreich und anschaulich. Zum Schluß aber konnte es sich der alte General nicht versagen, eine recht militärische Moral oder Nutzlehre anzuhängen, die einen ganz fremd anmutete. Das war sehr schade, und hat bei den meisten Zuhörern den Eindruck des Vortrags gemindert. Dabei hatte ich den General noch vorbereitend geschrieben, daß ein großer, wohl der größere Teil der hiesigen ([deutsche](#)) Kolonie, das Heil des Vaterlands nicht in einer Rückkehr zu alter Glorie erblicken. Nun, es kann keiner aus seiner Haut. Malesch? Ich nehme die Gelegenheit wahr, um Sie auf eine, wenigstens relative, Sehenswürdigkeit von London aufmerksam zu machen. Das ist der Vertreter des Mitteleuropäischen Reisebüro (Amerop Travel Service in Person meines Schwagers Fritz Tietz ([already suspect](#))). Sollte Ihr Weg Sie einmal dorthin (Hartstreet 25) führen, so wird Besagter sich gewiß freuen, einen Freund seiner hiesigen Sippe kennen zu lernen.

Gern hoffe ich, daß Sie sich sogar in der englischen Umgebung wohl fühlen, ebenso Ihre verehrte Gattin, und ich bleibe, von Hause zu Hause herzlich grüßend,

Ihr freundschaftlich ergebener,

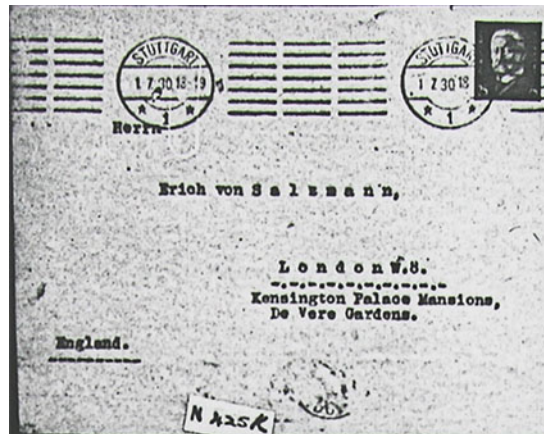
[Sgd.](#)

Fast

↓

↓

KV 2/910-1, page 36 +37



DA

DEUTSCHES AUSLAND-INSTITUT STUTTGART
 MUSEUM UND INSTITUT ZUR KUNDE DES AUSLANDSDEUTSCHTUMS
 UND ZUR FÖRDERUNG DEUTSCHER INTERESSEN IM AUSLAND

DER GENERalsekretär

Stuttg., den 1. Juli 1930.

Herrn
 Erich von Salzman,
 London W.8,
 Kensington Palace Mansions,
 De Vere Gardens.

Lieber Herr von Salzman!

Ich gratuliere aufrichtig und herzlich, dass Ihr Vertrag mit Scherl unterzeichnet worden ist und dass man Ihnen das bewilligt hat, was Sie gefordert haben. Dass Sie nun einen festen Vertrag auf 2 Jahre haben, ist auf jeden Fall gut, denn das ist nun einmal ein Zeitpunkt, mit dem man ganz klar und sicher rechnen kann. Wichtiger ist, wie Sie schreiben, dass man grundsätzlich Ihre Vorschläge berücksichtigt hat, worin Sie ganz zweifellos eine Anerkennung Ihrer Tätigkeit erblicken dürfen. Sicherlich ist auch die Monopolisierung durch Scherl nicht so gemeint, dass Sie nicht mehr für Vierteljahresschriften und früher berechnete Aufsätze sehr wissenschaftlichen Inhalts schreiben könnten. Meines Gefühl nach könnten Sie ruhig einen derartigen Aufsatz schreiben und sagen, dass sie Ihre beachtlichen An der und der Zeitschrift zu schloken. Ich bin der festen Ueberzeugung, dass namentlich wenn es ostasiatische Dinge sind, von denen Sie sich doch nicht ganz trennen wollen, Scherl Ihnen die Verwendung ohne weiteres freigeben wird. Nur müssen Sie selbstverständlich angesichts Ihres Vertrags ihm stets erst den Aufsatz einreichen. Da Sie ihm aber derartig reichlich beliefern, wird er Ihnen sicherlich das eine oder andere durchgeben lassen.

Was T.U. anlangt, so ist es richtig, dass Gesell zum 1. Januar 1931 gekündigt worden ist. Ich habe ihn am letzten Dienstag und Mittwoch in Berlin gesprochen. Man zahlt ihm auch das Gehalt bis zum 1. Januar aus und hat ihn jetzt schon von seiner Arbeit "befreit", die man in Deutschland so schön sagt. Sobald darauf ist natürlich der Wunsch von dem Defizit der T.U. von 4-500 000.-Mark einiges einzusparen und natürlich den teuren Chefredakteur in erster Linie einzusparen. Ich glaube allerdings kaum, dass die T.U. einen so tüchtigen Mann wie Gesell so rasch wieder bekommen wird, aber da Huggenberg es ablehnt ihn von der Industrie angebotenes Geld zur Finanzierung von T.U. anzunehmen, weil er seinen alleinigen Einfluss auf dieses wichtige Telegraphenumernahme nicht aufgeben will, so ist natürlich wenig zu wollen. Dann kann er allerdings das Defizit nur auf dem Wege der Entlassung von Personal einsparen und auf diesem Wege beruht er sich. Ob allerdings die Leistungen darunter nicht sehr leiden werden, ist eine andere Sache. Jedenfalls ist für Sie die Abberufung des T.U. Namens ein günstiger Umstand. Ich glaube allerdings mit

ANZEIGEN WERDEN AN DAS INSTITUT, NICHT AN EINZELPERSONEN ERSETZEN

VERLAGSSTELLE: DEUTSCHES AUSLAND-INSTITUT • POSTZEICHENNR. 1000 • BANKKONTO: WÜRTELM. VEREINBANK, A.B. HOFRING, STUTTGART

... dass Scherl noch nicht so weit ist eine scharfe Konzentration zu betreiben, denn nach allem was ich in Berlin gehört habe, ist die Konzentration wirklich habendend, aber mit der Zeit wird es schon kommen, dass die beiden Büros vereinigt werden und wenn Sie dann der Leiter von dem Gassen werden könnten, so wäre das glänzend. Ich bin selbst sehr froh, wie Scherl auf Ihre Heiswünsche reagieren wird. Ich hoffe, dass Ihnen auch das glückt.

Mit besten Grüßen und Empfehlungen
 Ihr
W. Scherl

Crown Copyright



Deutsches Ausland-Institut Stuttgart
Museum und Institut zur Kunde des Auslanddeutschtums
und zur Förderung Deutscher Interessen im Ausland

Der Generalsekretär

Tage-Nr. Dr. Wertheimer / Sohn,

Herrn

Erich von Salzmänn,

London W.8.

Kensington Palace Mansion,

De Verde Gardens

Lieber Herr von Salzmänn!

Ich gratuliere aufrichtigst und herzlich, dass Ihr Vertrag mit Scherl unterzeichnet worden ist und dass man Ihnen das bewilligt hat, was Sie gefordert haben. Dass Sie nun einen festen Vertrag auf 2 Jahre haben, ist auf jedem Fall gut, denn das ist nun einmal ein Zeitpunkt, mit man ganz klar und sicher rechnen kann. Wichtiger ist, wie Sie schreiben, dass man grundsätzlich Ihre Vorschläge berücksichtigt hat, worin Sie ganz zweifellos eine Anerkennung Ihrer Tätigkeit erblicken dürfen. Sicherlich ist auch die Monopolisierung durch Scherl nicht so gemeint, dass Sie nicht mehr für Vierteljahrzeitschriften und Bücher berechnete Aufsätze mehr wissenschaftlichen Inhalts schreiben könnten. Meinem Gefühl nach könnten Sie ruhig einen derartigen Aufsatz schreiben und sagen, dass sie ihm beabsichtigen in der und der Zeitschrift zu schicken. Ich bin der festen Überzeugung, dass namentlich wenn es ostasiatische dinge sind, von denen Sie sich doch nicht ganz trennen wollen, Scherl Ihnen die Verwendung ohne weitere Freigeben wird. Nun müssen Sie selbstverständlich angesichts Ihres Vertrags ihm stets erst den Aufsatz einreichen. Da Sie ihn aber derartig reichlich beliefern, wird Ihnen sicherlich das eine oder andere durchgehen lassen.

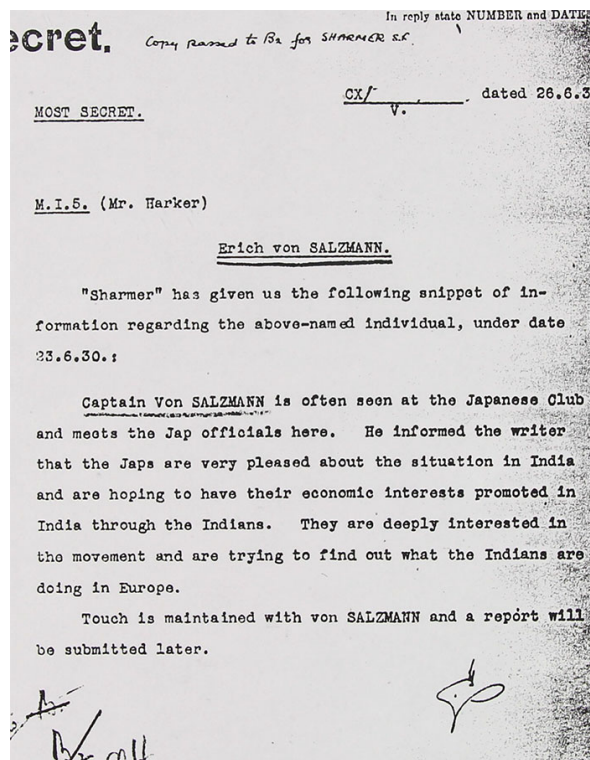
Was T.U. (Telegraphen-Union) angeht, so ist es richtig, dass Gesell zum 1. Januar 1931, gekündigt worden ist. Ich habe ihn am letzten Dienstag und Mittwoch in Berlin gesprochen. Man zahlt ihm auch das Gehalt bis zum 1. Januar aus und hat ihn jetzt schon von seiner Arbeit „befreit“, wie man in Russland so schön sagt. Schuld daran ist natürlich der Wunsch von dem Defizit der T.U. von 500 000.- Mark einiges einzusparen und natürlich den teureren Chefredakteur in erster Linie einzusparen. Ich glaube allerdings kaum, dass die T.U. einen so tüchtigen Mann wie Gesell so rasch wieder bekommen wird, aber Hugenberg es ablehnt ihm von der Industrie angebotene Geld zur Finanzierung von T.U. anzunehmen, weil er seinen alleinigen Einfluss auf dieses wichtige Telegraphen unternehmen, nicht aufgeben will, so ist natürlich wenig zu wollen. Dann kann er allerdings das Defizit nur auf dem Wege der Entlassung von Personal einsparen and auf diesem Wege befindet er sich. Ob allerdings die Leistung darunter nicht sehr leiden werden, ist eine andere Sache. Jedenfalls ist für Sie die Abberufung des T.U. Mannes ein günstiger Umstand. Ich glaube allerdings mit Ihnen, dass Scherl noch nicht so weit ist eine scharfe Konzentration einzuführen?, denn nach alles was ich in Berlin gehört habe, ist die ??? wirklich ???büchend, aber mit der zeit wird es schon ???, dass die beiden Büros vereinigt werden und wenn Sie dann der ?? von den ganzen werden könnten, so wäre das glänzend. Ich bin selbst ??, wie Scherl auf Ihre Reisewünsche reagieren wird. Ich hoffe, ?? Ihnen sich? das glückt.

Mit besten Grüßen und Empfehlungen

Ihr

Sgd. Wertheimer

KV 2/910-1, page 41



Crown Copyright

CX/number made invisible but likely was 5575 dated 26.6.30

V

M.I.5. (Mr. Harker)

Erich von Salzmänn.

(agent "Sharmer") has given us the following snippet (extract) of information regarding the above-named individual, under date 23.6.30:

Captain von Salzmänn is often seen at the Japanese Club and meets the Jap officials here. He informed the writer (agent "Sharmer") that the Jap are very pleased about the situation in India and are hoping to have their economic interest promoted in India through the Indians. They are deeply interested in the movement and are trying to find out what the Indians are doing in Europe.

Touch is maintained with von Salzmänn and a report will be submitted later.

↓

KV 2/910-1, page 42 (concerning the previous pages 36 and 37)

Translation.

Dear Herr v. Salzmann,

I congratulate you heartily that your agreement with Scherl has been signed and that they have conceded all you wished. It is a good thing that you have now a paid contract for two years, for that is always a point on which you can reckon. It is more important, as you say, that they have considered your proposals in which you asked for a recognition of your activities. And surely Scherl's monopoly does not mean that you are not allowed to write articles for literary quarterlies and books. According to my opinion you could write these articles and say that you intended sending them to this or that paper. I am convinced that, if they concern Far Eastern affairs, from which you do not wish to separate yourself, Scherl will allow you to dispose of them as you like. But you must of course, in view of your contract, offer them the articles first. As you often offer them similar stuff, I am sure they will let some go elsewhere. PF. 36593.

As for T.U., it is quite correct that [GESELL] is to resign on 1. Jan. 1931. I saw him in Berlin last Tuesday and Wednesday. They are paying his salary up to 1 January but they have "freed" him from his work (as they say so neatly in Russia) from now. The reason is naturally the desire to save something towards T.U.'s debt of 4-500,000M. and naturally to save the salary of such a first class Chief Editor. I can hardly believe that T.U. will get such a clever man as GESELL easily; but since Huggenberg declines to take the money offered by Industry to finance T.U. because he will not give up his monopoly of influence over this important Telegraph concern, naturally there is not much hope. He can only make good the deficit by economising on personnel, and this he is doing. Whether the output of the T.U. will suffer or not, is another matter. In any case, the reduction of T.U. personnel is a lucky thing for you. I agree with you that Scherl has not got so far as to be able to carry through a sharp concentration, for according to what I heard in Berlin, the disorganisation is positively pathetic, but time will mend that. And in time the two Bureaux will unite, and if you then were head of the whole concern how splendid that would be. I am curious to know how Scherl will react to your travel plans. I hope they will succeed.

Greetings. [Wertheimer.] PF. 37740.

Crown Copyright

AOB: I would like to suggest you to read and digest its content of this translation, yourself

↓

KV 2/910-1, page 44 (minute 193b)

S.I. Form O.6. (28170X) W.L. 1084/7148 8000 1/30 H. J. R. & L., Ltd. Op. 121. J. 1116

EXTRACT.

(193b) n

Relating to von SALZMANN.

Extracted from SF.52/3/8.Ser.1. Vol.2. Ser. No. (76a).

Author of original Foreign Office. Place and date of origin 23/8/30.

Extract made by M.C.R. on (date) 1/7/30.

Copies sent to _____

Dear Alexander,

I am sorry to have been so long in procuring and sending to you an authentic version of the list of German correspondents in London at the present time. The enclosed is a copy of that issued by the German Embassy and was given to us by Mr. Ustinov, the head of the Wolff Bureau here in London.

Yours sincerely,
(sgd) A. Willert.

v. SALZMANN, Erich
Kensington Palace Mansions, de Vere Gardens, W.8.
Telephone: Kensington 3675 und Western 6312.
Represents: Scherl Verlag.

Crown Copyright

S.I. (Secret Intelligence?)

Extract

Relating to von Salzmann

Extracted from SF.52/3/8/Ser.1 Vol. 2. (= KV 3/166; KV3/167; KV 3/168; KV 3/169) (To be kept retained until 2005)

Dear Alexander,

I am sorry to have been so long in procuring and sending to you an authentic version of the list of German correspondents in London at the present time. The enclosed is a copy of that issued by the German Embassy and was given to us by Mr. Ustinov*, the head of the Wolff Bureau here in London.

Yours sincerely,
Sgd. A. Willert

v. Salzmann Erich

Kensington Palace Mansions, de Vere Gardens, W.8.

Telephone: Kensington 3675 und** Western 6312

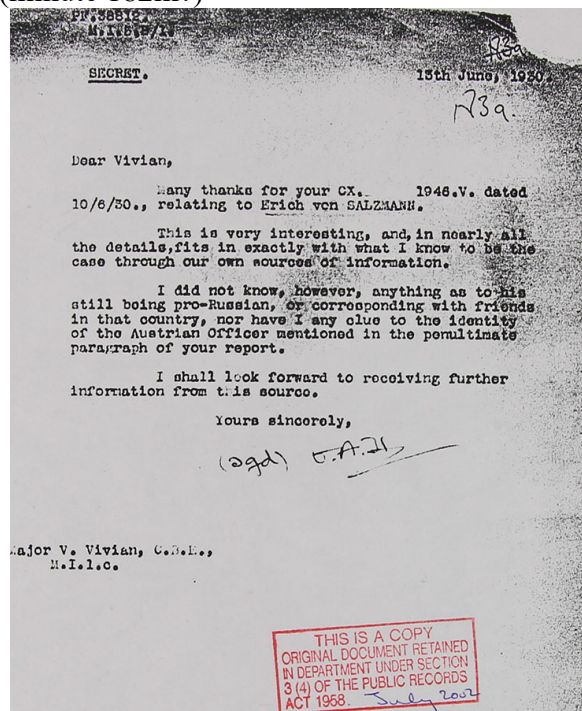
Represents: Scherl Verlag.

* AOB: here we encounter the man later designated by M.I.5 as U35! His name written then ending with a 'v' thus 'Ustinov'; also known as Klop Ustinov (and the father of Peter Ustinov). However, I only can judge Ustinov's appearance as U35. In this role he was, definitely, a not too smart person, considering his sometimes-ill judgements and conclusions! What is interesting me, is, that his behaviour didn't originate from the appearance of the Nazis - but already existed before that era.

** The German word **und** equals English **and**, but I consider possessing more than 1000 KV 2/xxx file copies, and never have encountered this, thus, most likely, it originated directly from Ustinov himself; whose preliminary language might have been German. This *might* also have been the reason why Mr. Ustinov was taken into consideration, as he, apparently, spoke German language, in contrast to most British Secret Service Crown servants.

How can a Secret Service cope without sufficient knowledge of the language of an enemy?

KV 2/910-1, page 49 (minute 182m?)



Crown Copyright

CX/number deleted, but likely is: 5775/1946, dated 10.6.30

M.I.5. (Mr. Harker)

Erich von Salzmänn.

The following regarding von Salzmänn has been given to us by (secret agent) "Sharmer", under date 21.5.30. I must apologise for the delay in forwarding this.

"Matters are proving satisfactory with the above named. He is anti-British as ever. He is not yet fixed up. He is going to take a big house (jealous?) and then commence his activities. At present he is only sending news to his combine.

"He is still a friend of Moscow and is in correspondence with his old (German) friends.

"He is also in touch with the Jap Embassy in London and often sees Hori and has seen Matsudaira twice. He says that the Naval Treaty has not satisfied the Jap Embassy but under instructions from (Jap) the Home Government they have agreed to it.

"Von Salzmänn has no interest in China (AOB, un-true – he once admired China, he lived there, and will, ultimately, quite sadly, end his life there), but knows what is going on there. He spoke of an Austrian officer in the service of Nanking (Government) who is also in touch with German anti-British opinion.

"He is sure that Colonel Bauer was poisoned by British agents and this is believed by others also".

↓

Please bear always in mind: which is valid for all KV 2/xxx file series - that with the increasing pdf page numbers, you go backwards in time!

KV 2/910-1, page 50

(minute 171a)

24th May, 1930.

re Erich von SALZMANN.

171a

Registered at the Aliens Office, Bow Street, as follows:-

German, born 22/7/76 at Stettin. Journalist.*

Arrived U.K. 18/3/30 from Zimmerstr. 35/41., Berlin.

Served German Army 1893-1905 and 1914/17. Officer.

Holds German passport 221/128/30 issued Charlottenburg 2/3/30, and registration certificate 427589 issued 28/4/30 by Bow Street. Serial EZ.176710. Wife Kaethe in Germany.

* Representing Verlag Scherl, Berlin.

28/4/30. Flat 36. Kensington Palace Mansions, De Vere Gardens.

Crown Copyright

24th May, 1930re Erich von Salzman.

Registered at the Aliens office, Bow Street, as follows:-

Berman, born 22/7/1876 at Stettin. Journalist*. Arrived U.K. 18/3/30 from Zimmerestr. 35/41, Berlin. Served German Army 1893-1905 and 1914/17. Officer. Holds German passport 221/128/30 issued Charlottenburg 2/3/30, and registration certificate 427589 issued 28/4/30 Bow Street. Serial EZ.176710. Wife Kaethe in Germany.

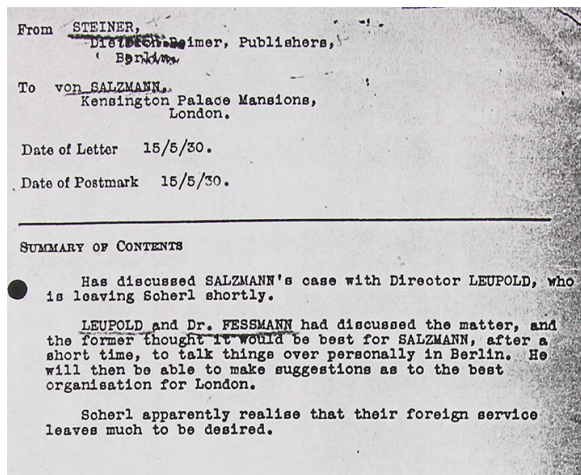
* Representing Verlag Scherl, Berlin

28/4/30 Flat 36. Kensington Palace Mansions, De Vere Gardens.

↓

↓

KV 2/910-1, page 51 (minute 169a)



Crown Copyright

From: Steiner, Dietrich Reimer Publisher (**decarded**)

To: von Salzmann, Kensington Palace mansions, London

Date of Letter 15/5/30

Date of Postmark 15/5/30

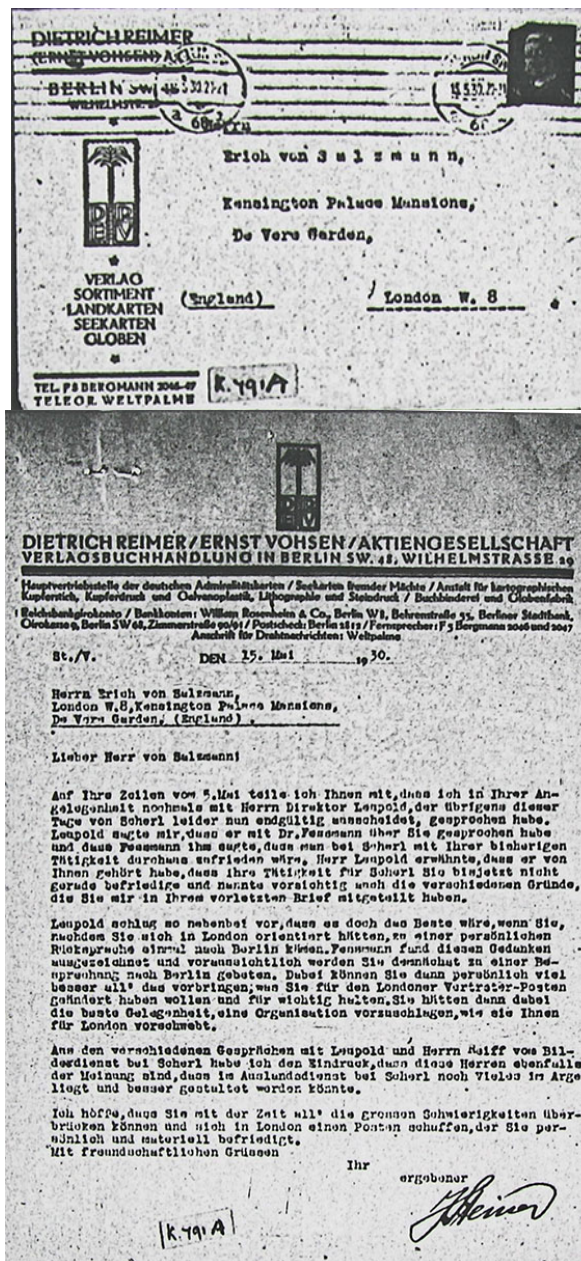
Has discussed Salzmann's case with Director Leupold, who is leaving Scherl shortly.
 Leupold and Dr. Fessmann had discussed the matter, and the former thought it would be best for Salzmann, after a short time, to talk things over personally in Berlin. He will then be able to make suggestions as to the best organisation for London.

Scherl apparently realise that their foreign service leave much to be desired.

↓

↓

KV 2/910-1, page 52



Crown Copyright

Dietrich Reimer / Ernst Vohsen / Aktiengesellschaft
Verlagsbuchhandlung in Berlin SW.48 Wilhelmstrasse 29

Herrn Erich von Salzmann
London W. 8. Kensington Palace Mansions
De Vere Garden. England.
Lieber Herr von Salzmann!

Auf Ihre Zeilen vom 5. Mai teile ich Ihnen mit, dass ich Ihrer Angelegenheit nochmals mit Herrn Direktor Leopold, der übrigens dieser Tage von Scherl leider nun endgültig ausscheidet, gesprochen habe. Leopold sagte mir, dass er mit Dr. Fessmann über Sie gesprochen habe und dass Fessmann ihm sagte, dass man bei Scherl mit Ihrer bisherigen Tätigkeiten durchaus zufrieden wäre. Herr Leopold erwähnte, dass er von Ihnen gehört habe, dass ihre Tätigkeit für Scherl Sie bis jetzt nicht grade befriedige und mahnte vorsichtig auch die verschiedenen Gründe, die Sie mir in Ihrem vorletzten Brief mitgeteilt haben.

Leopold schlug so nebenbei vor, dass doch das Beste wäre, wenn Sie, nachdem Sie sich in London orientiert hätten, zu einer persönlichen Rücksprache einmal nach Berlin kommen? Sind diesen Gedanken ausgezeichnet? Und voraussichtlich werden Sie demnächst zu einer Besprechung nach Berlin gebeten. Dabei können Sie dann persönlich viel besser alles das vorbringen; was Sie für den Londoner Vertreter-Posten geändert haben wollen

und für wichtig halten. Sie hätten dann dabei die beste Gelegenheit, eine Organisation vorzuschlagen, wie sie ihnen für London vorschwebt.

Ann den verschiedenen Gesprächen mit Leopold und Herrn Reiff vom Bilderdienst bei Scherl habe ich den Eindruck, dass diese Herren ebenfalls der Meinung sind, dass im Auslandsdienst bei Scherl noch vieles im Argen liegt und besser gestaltet werden könnte.

Ich hoffe, dass Sie mit der Zeit all die grossen Schwierigkeiten überbrücken können und sich in London einen Posten schafften, der Sie persönlich und materiell befriedigt.

Mit freundlichen Grüssen

Ihr ergebener
Steimer

KV 2/910-1, page 53 (minute 169a)

K791
F

To Salymann, London
From Steimer, Dietrich Reimer Publishers,
Berlin. 15-5-30

169a

"Dear Herr von Salymann,

In answer to your letter of the 5th May I must tell you that I have again discussed your case with Director Leopold, who as a matter of fact is unfortunately leaving Scherl shortly. Leopold told me that he & Dr. Feromann had talked about you & that your work was entirely satisfactory to the firm of Scherl. Herr Leopold mentioned that he had heard that you were not pleased with what you were doing for Scherl, & guardedly mentioned the various reasons you gave me in your last letter but one.

Leopold suggested that it would be the best thing for you, after you have got to know the ropes in London, to come over to Berlin & talk things over. Feromann thought this an excellent suggestion, & you will probably be invited to an interview before long. You can in this way personally bring forward so much better what you would like to alter in the running of the English & London Representation, & state what you think is important. You would then have the best opportunity of suggesting the kind of organization you have planned for London.

I have the impression from various conversations with Leopold & Herr Reiff of Scherl Illustration Service, that these gentlemen are also of opinion that Scherl's foreign service leaves much to be desired & could be

Crown Copyright

arranged differently.
 I hope that in time you will get over
 all these great difficulties & create a post
 for yourself in London which will satisfy
 you.
 With friendly greetings
 Yours J. Steiner."

Crown Copyright

Please digest its content yourself.

I must say, this translation is of a far better level than we have encountered in this very document before.

KV 2/910-1, page 56 (minute 168a)

Information received from source (S).

 von SALZMANN states that he has left the East for good, and has entirely dropped handling Asiatic politics.
 He is now "a fully non-political man", supplying facts and nothing else to one of the great German publishing institutions.
 It is not yet decided whether he will remain in London.
 He finds the strain of the work here very great.
 His former secretary, Miss Ehlers, has left him on account of differences with his wife, and has taken a position with Siemens in Berlin.
 Recently he has been received by Ambassador Matsudaira, and lunched with Mr. Hori.
 B/1.
 16/5/30.

Information received from source Sharmer.

Von Salzmann states that he has left the East for Good, and has entirely dropped handling Asiatic politics.

He is now "a fully non-political man", supplying facts and nothing else to one of the great German publishing institutions.

It is not yet decided whether he will remain in London.

He finds the strain of the work here very great.

His former secretary, Miss Ehlers, has left him on account of differences with his wife, and has taken a position with Siemens in Berlin.

Recently he has been received by Ambassador Matsudaira, and lunched with Mr. Mori.

B.1. (M.I.5)

16/5/30.

Closure of chapter 1

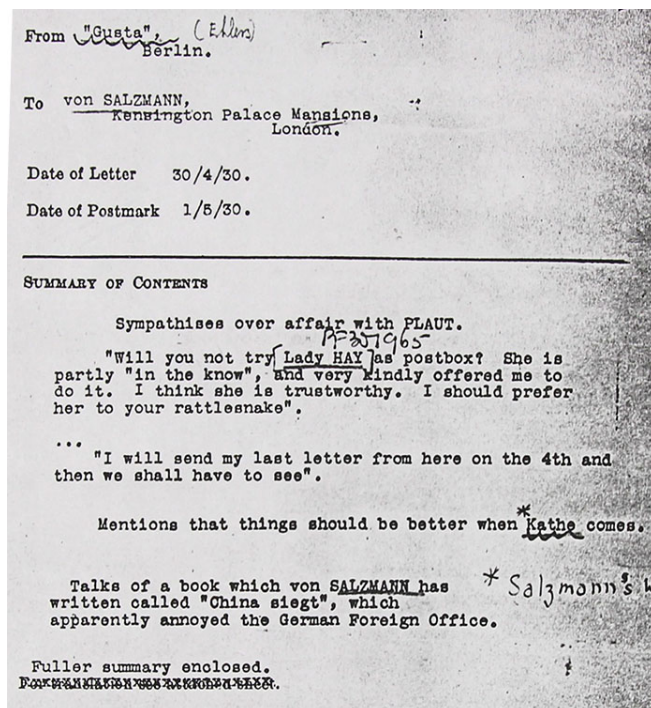
KV 2/910-1

8 December 2021

Chapter 2 -3

KV 2/910-2

KV 2/910-2, page 13



Crown Copyright

From "Gusta" (Ehlers) (the typist friend, Berlin)

To von Salzmann

Kensington Palace Mansions, London.

Date of Letter 30/4/30.

Date of Postmark 1/5/30

Sympathies over affair with Plaut (?)

"Will you not try Lady Hay as a postbox? She is partly "in the know", and very kindly offered me* to do it.

* Gusta Ehlers, formerly Erich von Salzmann's secretary

↓

KV 2/910-2, page 14 (minute 158a)

#8297 To Salymann, London ^{158a}
 Lou [the ^{Gusta} dearest friend], Berlin.

30-4-30

"My dear Vitale [a pet name - other
 friends call him "Tita"],

your nice long letter came yesterday
 evening. This affair with Plant is simply
 disgusting, such a common creature.

It is not clear to me whom he means by
 the "high person". You only wrote fully
 about it to Wertheimer & partly to Ulstein,
 as far as I know not to Borch, but would
 Pochhammer be possible? I don't think so,
 but I don't trust him. I certainly don't think
 it was Wolf. It is by far the best thing that
 you have destroyed everything. I am so very
 sorry that this dirty business comes on the
 top of your London difficulties. In the
 A.A. they are naturally angry about "China sigt".

"But the book will win through & they can
 do nothing against the truth. The
 worst of it is that you have apparently
 not worked yourself in with Sahel yet,
 for only when you are happy in your work
 can you let the pack of trouble slide from
 your shoulders. Ulstein naturally cling
 to Plant, a Jew is a Jew, & we are the fools.
 But I hope that Sahel will notice by degrees
 that he gets from you something more than
 reporter's rubbish, or have they come down
 to such a degree that intellectual matters no
 longer count? It is a wretched state of
 affairs & the same everywhere. Here I struggle
 against material things all the time.

Will you not try Lady Hay as post-box? She
 is partly "in the know", & very kindly offered
 me to do it. I think she is trustworthy.
 I should prefer her to your rattlesnake."

Crown Copyright

↓

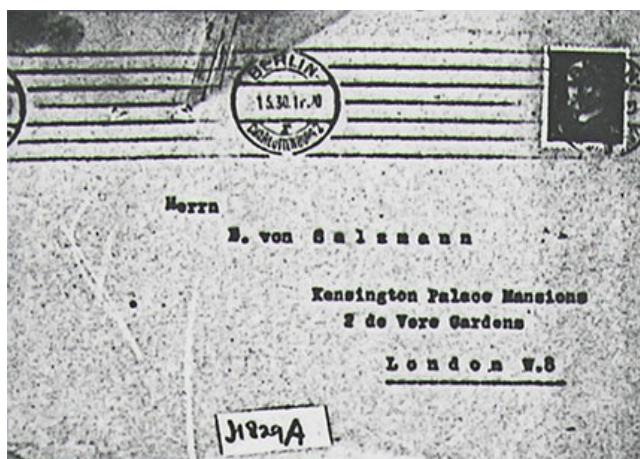
KV 2/910-2, page 16

1-5-30

" I could not finish this yesterday. I have an idea that you once wrote to Trautmann about Plant & the T.F. story. And that naturally offends Borch. I hope the matter will just end in smoke. I had hoped to have let my rooms yesterday, but again nothing came of it. I send you my heartfelt good wishes, not too much annoyance & fewer worries. When Käthe comes it will be more comfortable for you & there will be someone to see that you eat properly. Otherwise you will be quite run down. I will send my last letter from here on the 4th & then we shall have to see. "

Crown Copyright

KV 2/910-2, page 17a

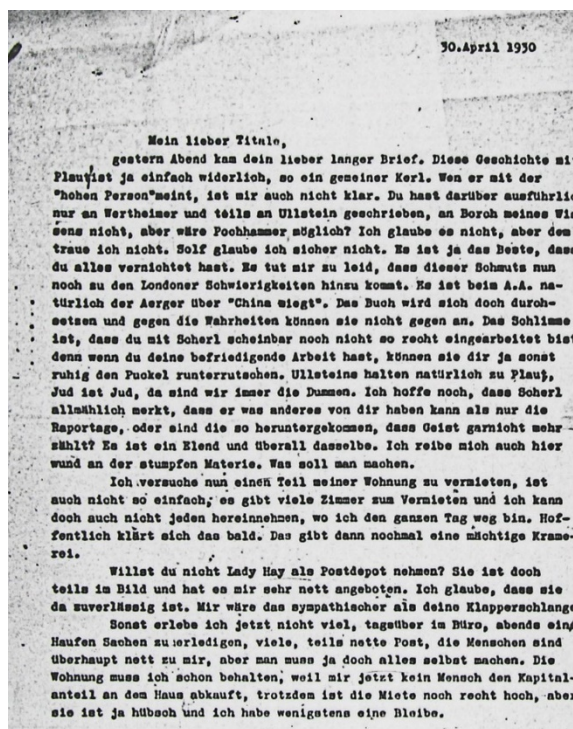


Crown Copyright

The sender was: Gusta a typist ([his secretary in China and likely when travelling](#))
That the writer likely was a female became evident in the next letter

↓

KV 2/910-2, page 17b



Crown Copyright

30. April 1930

Mein Lieber Herr Titale, ([Salzmann's friendship name](#))

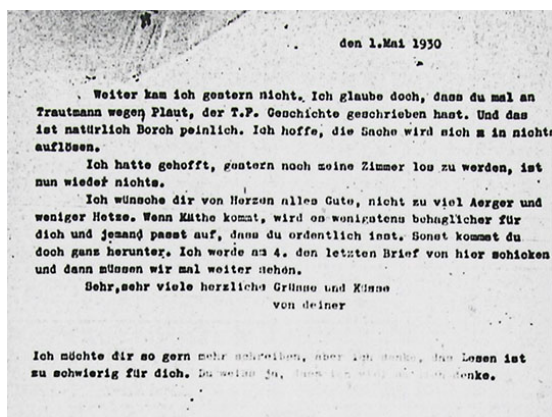
gestern Abend kam dein Lieber langer Brief. Diese Geschichte mit Plaut ist ja einfach widerlich, so ein gemeiner Kerl. Wen er mit der „hohen Person“ meint ist mir auch nicht klar. Du hast darüber ausführlich nur an Wertheimer und teils an Ullstein geschrieben, an Borch meines Wissens nicht, aber wäre Pochhammer möglich? Ich glaube es nicht, aber den traue ich nicht Solf glaube ich sicher nicht. Es ist ja das Beste, dass du alles vernichtet hast. Es tut mir leid, dass dieser Schmutz nun noch zu den Londoner Schwierigkeiten hinzu kommt. Es ist beim A.A. ([German Foreign Office](#)) natürlich der Aerger über „China siegt“. Das Buch wird sich doch durchsetzen und gegen die Wahrheiten können sie nicht gegen an. Das Schlimme ist, dass du mit Scherl scheinbar noch nicht recht eingearbeitet bist, denn wenn du deine befriedigende Arbeit hast, können sie dir ja sonst ruhig den Puckel runterrutschen. Ullstein halten natürlich zu Plaut, Jud ist Jud, da sind wir immer die Dummen. Ich hoffe noch, dass Scherl allmählich merkt, dass es etwas anderes von dir haben kann als nur die Raportage, oder sind die so heruntergekommen, dass Geist garnicht mehr zählt? Es ist ein Elend und überall dasselbe. Ich reibe mich auch hier wund an der stumpfen Materie. Was soll man machen.

Ich versuche nun einen teil meiner Wohnung zu vermieten, ist auch nicht so einfach, es gibt viele Zimmer zum vermieten und ich kann doch auch nicht jeden hereinnehmen, wo ich den ganzen Tag weg bin. Hoffentlich klärt sich das bald. Das gibt dann nochmal eine mächtige Kramerei.

Willst du nicht Lady Hay als Postdepot nehmen? Sie ist doch teils im Bild und hat es mir es mir sehr nett angeboten. Ich glaube, dass sie da zuverlässig ist. Mir wäre das sympathischer als eine Klapperschlange.

Sonst erleb ich jetzt nicht viel, tagsüber im Büro, abends ein Haufen Sachen zu erledigen, vielem teils nette Post, die Menschen sind überhaupt nett zu mir, aber man muss ja doch alles selbst machen. Die Wohnung muss ich schon behalten, weil mir jetzt kein Mensch den Kapitalanteil an dem Haus abkauft, trotzdem ist die Miete noch recht hoch, aber Sie ist ja hübsch und auch wenigstens eine Bleibe.

KV 2/910-2, page 18



Crown Copyright
den 1. Mai 1930

Weiter kam ich gestern nicht. Ich glaube doch, dass du mal an Trautmann wegen Plaut, der T.P. Geschichte geschrienen hast. Und das ist natürlich Borch peinlich. Ich hoffe, die Sache wird sich in nichts auflösen.

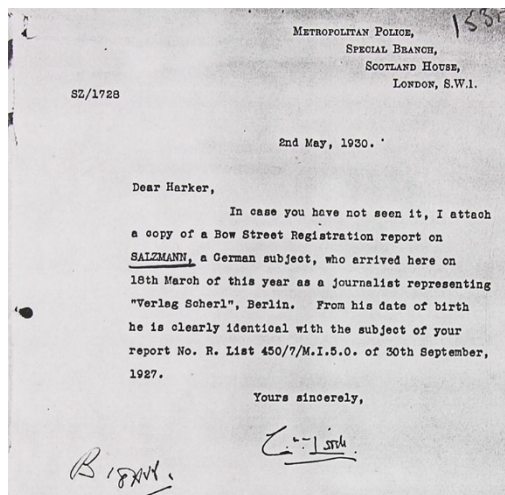
Ich hatte gehofft, gestern noch meine Zimmer los zu werden, ist nun wieder nichts.
(Please bear in mind, that we are just in the centre of the days of the great financial depression!)

Ich wünsche dir von Herzen alles Gute, nicht viel Aerger und weniger hetze. Wenn Käthe (von Salzmänn's wife) kommt, wird es wenigstens behaglicher für dich und jemand passt auf, dass du ordentlich i??t. Sonst kommst du doch ganz herunter. Ich werde am 4. Den letzten Brief von hier schicken und dann müssen wir mal weiter sehen.

Sehr, sehr viele herzliche Grüsse und Küsse
Von deiner

Ich möchte dir so gern mehr schreiben, aber ich denke, das lesen ist zu schwierig für dich. Du wel?? ja, ????

KV 2/910-2, page 20



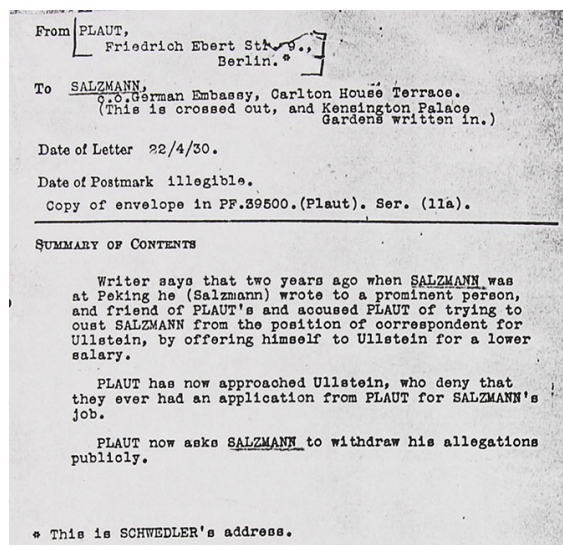
Crown Copyright
Metropolitan Police
Special Branch
Scotland House
2nd May, 1930

Dear Harker, (M.I.5)

In case you have not yet seen it, I attach a copy of a Bow Street registration report on Salzmänn, a German subject, who arrived here on 18th March of this year as a journalist representing "Verlag Scherl", Berlin. From his date of birth he is clearly identical with the subject of your report No. R. List 450/7/M.O.5.0 of 30th September 1927.

Yours sincerely,

KV 2/910-2, page 23



Crown Copyright

From Plaut

Friedrich Ebert Str. 9, Berlin. *

To Salzmann

o.o. German Embassy, Carlton House Terrace
(This is crossed out, and Kensington Palace Gardens written in.)

Date of Letter 22/4/30

Date of Postmark illegible.

[PF 39500 Plaut's file does no longer exist.](#)

Writer says that two years ago when Salzmann was at Peking he (Salzmann) wrote to a prominent person, and friend of Plaut's and accused Plaut of trying to oust ([expel](#)) from the position of correspondent for Ullstein, by offering himself to Ullstein for a lower salary.

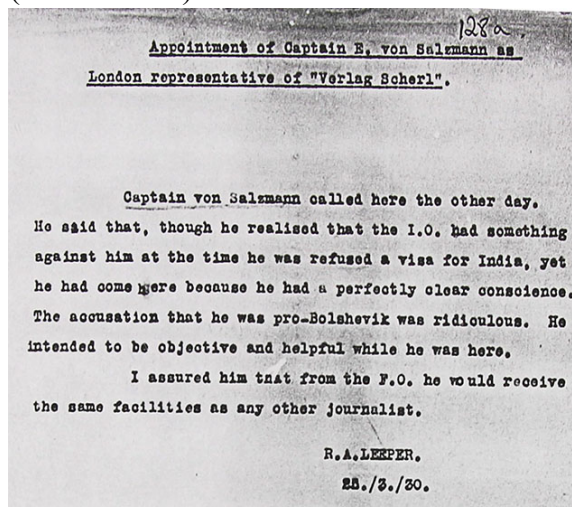
Plaut now approached Ullstein, who deny that they ever had an application from Plaut for Salzmann's job.

Plaut now asks Salzmann to withdraw his allegations publicly.

* This is Schwedler's address.



KV 2/910-2, page 37 (Minute 128a)



Crown Copyright

Appointment of Captain E. von Salzmann as Londoner representative of "Verlag Scherl".

Captain von Salzmann called here the other day. He said that, though he realised that the I.O. had something against him at the time he was refused a visa for India, yet he had come here because he had a perfectly clear conscience. The accusation that he was pro-Bolshevik was ridiculous. He intended to be objective and helpful while here.

I assured him that from F.O. (Foreign Office) he would receive the same facilities as any other journalist.

R.A. Leeper.

25/3/30.

KV 2/910-2, page 56 (minute 116a)

116a

ARRIVAL.

Copy of Card in Traffic Index. Port of Embarkation abroad. Hoek of Holland.

Name SALZMANN V. Erich.

Age 53. Sex Male.

Names and ages of dependents under 16 accompanying

Occupation Journalist.

Nationality German. Nationality at Birth German.

Proposed address in United Kingdom Regent Palace Hotel.

I.O. Stamp No. (11) Port Harwich. 18.3.30.

Description of Passenger and class travelled B.V. 1st.

Other information Ref. Dr. Malay.

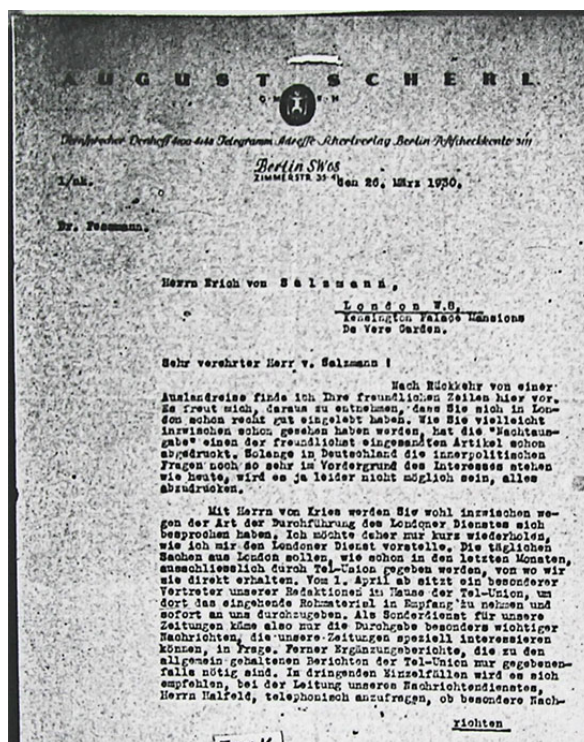
M.I.S.
25/3/30

Crown Copyright

Arrival
Port of Embarkation abroad Hoek of Holland

Name Salzmann von Erich
Age 53. Sex Male
Occupation Journalist
Nationality German Nationality at Birth German
Proposed address in the United Kingdom Regent Palace Hotel
I.O. Stamp No. (11) Port Harwich 18.3.30

..
Other information Reff. Dr. Malay (AOB, likely pointing at his interest in India)



Crown Copyright

August Scherl

... Berlin

Zimmerstrasse, the same street where formerly von Salzmänn's address once was.

Herrn Erich von Salzmänn

...

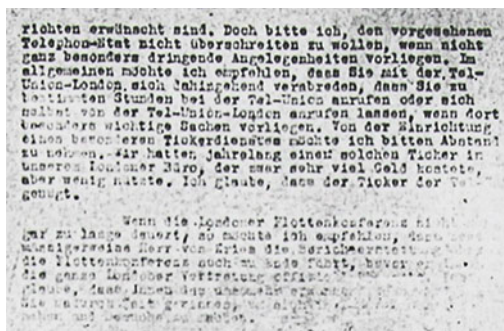
Sehr verehrter Herr von Salzmänn!

Nach Rückkehr von einer Auslandsreise finde ich Ihre freundlichen Zeilen hier vor. Es freut mich, daraus zu entnehmen, dass Sie sich in London schon recht eingelebt haben. Wie Sie vielleicht inzwischen schon gesehen haben, hat die „Nachtausgabe“ einen der freundlichst eingesandten Artikel schon abgedruckt. Solange in Deutschland die innerpolitischen Fragen noch so sehr im Vordergrund des Interesses stehen wie heute, wird es leider nicht möglich sein, alles abzudrucken.

Mit Herrn von Kries werden Sie wohl inzwischen wegen der Art der Buchführung des Londoner Dienstes sich besprochen haben. Ich möchte daher nur kurz wiederholen, wie ich mir den Londoner Dienst vorstelle. Die täglichen Sachen aus London sollen, wie schon in den letzten Monaten, ausschließlich durch Telegraphen-Union gegeben werden, von wo wir sie direkt erhalten. Vom 1. April ab sitzt ein besonderer Vertreter unserer Redaktion im Hause der Telegraphen-Union, um dort das eingehende Rohmaterial in Empfang zu nehmen und sofort an uns durchzugeben. Als Sonderdienst für unsere Zeitung käme also nur die Durchgabe besonders wichtiger Nachrichten und sofort an uns durchzugeben. Als Sonderdienst für unsere Zeitungen käme also nur die Durchgabe besonders wichtiger Nachrichten, die unsere Zeitungen speziell interessieren können, in Frage. Ferner Ergänzungsberichte, die zu den allgemein gehaltenen Berichten der telegraphen-Union nur gegebenensfalls nötig sind. In dringenden Einzelfällen wird es sich empfehlen, bei der Leitung unseren Nachrichtendienstes, Herrn Halfeld, telephonisch anzufragen, ob besondere Nachrichten → (page 59)



KV 2/910-2, page 59



Crown Copyright

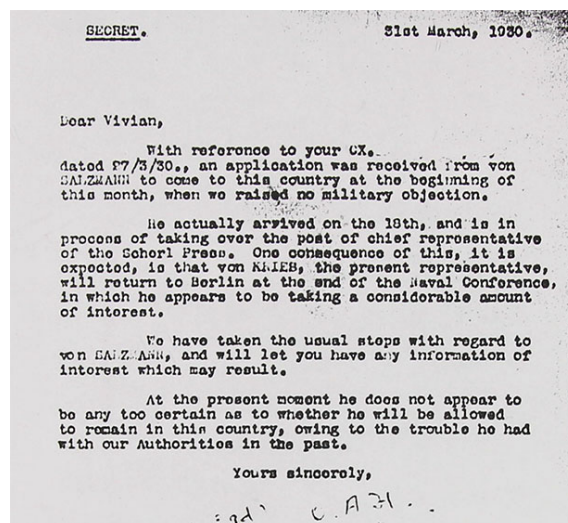
Nachrichten erwünscht sind. Doch bitte ich, den vorgesehenen Telephon-Etat nicht überschreiten zu wollen, wenn nicht ganz besonders dringende Angelegenheiten vorliegen. Im allgemeinen möchte ich Sie empfehlen, dass Sie mit der Telegraphen-Union-London sich dahingehend verabreden, dass Sie zu bestimmten Stunden bei der telegraphen-Union anrufen oder sich besonders wichtige Sachen vorliegen?? Von der Einrichtung eines besonderen Tickerdienstes möchte ich bitten Abstand zu nehmen. Wir hatten jahrelang einen solchen Ticker in unseren Londoner Büro, der zwar sehr viel Geld kostete, aber wenig nutzte. Ich glaube, dass der Ticker der ??? genügt.

Wenn der Londoner Flotten ??

[I would like to skip the final paragraph due to its hardly readability.](#)

↓

KV 2/910-2, page 69



Crown Copyright
31st March, 1930

Dear Vivian (S.I.S. M.I.6)

With reference to your CX/5775/ dated 27/3/30., an application was received from von Salzmann to come to this country at the beginning of this month, when we raised no military objection.

He actually arrived on the 18th, and is in process of taking over the post of chief representative of the Scherl Press. One consequence of this, it is expected, is that von Kries, the present representative, will return to Berlin at the end of the Naval Conference, in which he appears to be taking a considerable amount of interest.

We have taken the usual steps with regard to von Salzmann, and will let you have any information of interest which may result.

AOB:↕ this simple sentence, is about intercepting (and retaining) all mails addressed onto von Salzmann in England; executed by G.P.O. being photographically reproduced (photostat) and to be send to the concerned British Secret Services - and shown here - also to others. It is also evident, that similarly was accomplished by von Salzmann predecessor.

At the present moment he does not appear to be any too certain as to whether he will be allowed to remain in this country, owing to the trouble he had with our Authorities in the past*.

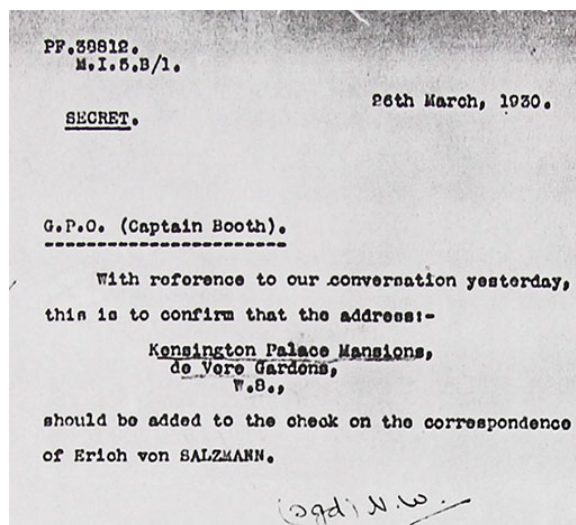
Yours sincerely,

Sgd. C.A.H.

Major V. Vivian, C.B.E., M.I.1.c. (His name later appeared as a member of S.I.S. of M.I.6)

* As usually - Britain claimed - to rule in China, and Germans were considered enemies already before WW I. Consequently, von Salzmann's living in those days, and sometimes thereafter, in China and was considered an opponent to be 'hunted' upon. India was British ruled, but we know that Gandhi was opposing British ruling over India, and consequently, they did everything possible to refrain journalist and others getting in touch with Indians resisting British colonialism.

KV 2/910-2, page 14



Crown Copyright

M.I.5 B.1.

26th March, 1930

G.P.O. (Captain Booth).

With reference to our conversation yesterday, this is to confirm that the address:-

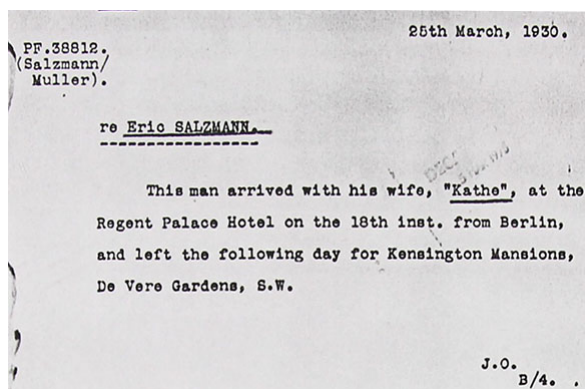
(Apartment 36) Kensington Palace Mansions,
De Vere Gardens,

should be added to the check on the correspondence of Erich von Salzmänn*.

* Regularly first M.I.5. had to apply at the H.O. as to get a special Order as to execute where they are currently dealing with.

↓

KV 2/910-2, page 72



Crown Copyright

PF. 38812
(Salzmann/Muller)

25th March, 1930.

re Erich Salzmann.

This man arrived with his wife, "Kaethe", at the Regent Palace Hotel on the 18th inst. From Berlin, and left the following day for Kensington Mansions, De Vere Gardens, S.W.

J.O. B/4 (M.I.5)

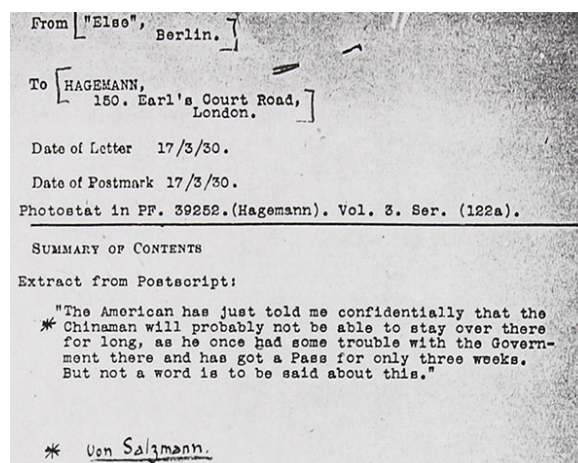
* Might Müller have been the family-name of his wife Käthe?

Approaching the next file KV 2/910-3

AOB: What has become apparent, is, the fact that most reference are lacking a sound minute number. This may point on to the fact that this file likely had been weeded as well is containing materials gathered, and being re-arranged in some kind of a successive order.

↓

KV 2/910-3, page 1



Crown Copyright

Copy.

From "Else", (name being made invisible) Berlin

To Hagemann (thus of German descent)

150 Earl's Court Road London

Date of Letter 17/3/30

Date of Postmark 17/3/30

Photostat in PF 39252 (file no longer existing)

Extract from Postscript:

"The American had just told me confidentially that the Chinaman* will probably not be able to stay over there for long, as he once had some trouble with the (British) Government there and has got a Pass (permit to stay in England) for only three weeks. But not a word is to be said about this."

* = von Salzmänn

(AOB: apparently this 'American' had been very well informed on British internal Secret Service information)

See also my comment at: KV 2/910-2, page 69 *

↓

KV 2/910-3, page 3 (minute sheet starting from (1a)!

Register No.	Minute Sheet No.
	1.
4.7.16. Extract from P.F. 188/33 Vol.2. INDIAN MATTERS MISC. re Dr. Herbert MULLER.	(1a)
	2.
11.9.17. Extracts from P.F.1. 43 HENRIC re Dr. Herbert MULLER.	(2a)
	3.
10.10.17. Extracts from S.F. O/10B. J.A.W.'s information re the papers of Tarak Nath Das.	(3a)
	4.
22.2.18. B.M. CX 019821 re Dr. Herbert MULLER.	(4a)
	5.
2.3.18. B.M. CX 021398 re Dr. Herbert MULLER.	(5a)
	6.
25.3.18. S.F. 5/9 (Extract from the "London and China Telegraph"	(6a)
	7.
18.6.19. S.F. 5/9 (32) German press on India & Cognate Matters.	(7a)
26.9.21. Copy of envelope relating to intercepts taken from Germany to Geneva	(7b)
	8.
5.12.24. Copy of application from Erich von SALZMAN for permission to proceed to India, sent by India Office	(8a)
	9.
10.12.24. Reply to India Office giving our information re SALZMAN.	(9a)
	10A.
27.5.26. India Office. Visa to India not to be granted to von SALZMAN without reference. 10B.	(10a)
19.5.27. Extract & movements of Dr. H. Mueller	(10b)
	11.
24.5.27. M.I.I.c. report re Erich von SALZMAN and Dr. Herbert Constantine MULLER.	(11a)
26.5.27. Extract from P.F. 29887 re Dr J.H. MULLER & E. Von SALZMAN.	(11b)
	12.
31/5/27. To M.I.I.c. - in reply to (11a).	(12a).
	13.
B/3. (Captain Tomlins).	
I think that you should see the note relating to Madam BORODIN and others, at the end of (11a). The last para. of my letter to M.I.I.c. at (12a) will show you what we know of KRILL. Perhaps you would like to add his name to the list of those Bolsheviks whom you are trying to get rid of.	
B/1.	
<p style="text-align: center;">A.F. B. 1000</p> <p style="text-align: center;">THIS IS A COPY ORIGINAL DOCUMENT RETAINED IN DEPARTMENT UNDER SECTION 3 (4) OF THE PUBLIC RECORDS ACT 1958. July 2002</p>	

Crown Copyright

For practical reason I have decided to transcribe all at the next page.

↓

Transcript of the foregoing page KV 2/910-3, page 3

4.7.16. Extract from PF 188/33 Vol. 2 Indian Matters Misc. Dr. Herbert Müller (a Phantom)

11.9.17. Extracts from P.F.1. 43 Hentig re Dr. Herbert Müller. (a Phantom)

10.1.17. Extracts from S.F. O/10B J.A.W.'s information re the papers Tarak Nath Das

22.2.18. B.M. CX 021821 re Dr. Herbert Müller* (a Phantom)

2.3.18. B.M. CX 021398 re Dr. Herbert Müller (a Phantom)

25.3.18. SF. 5/9 (Extract from the London „London and China Telegraph“)

18.6.18. S.F. 5/9 (32) German Press on India & Cognate Matters

5.12.24. Copy of application from Erich von Salzman for permission to proceed to India, sent by India Office

10.12.24. Reply to Indian Office giving our information re Salzman.

27.5.26. India Office.

Visas to India not to be granted to von Salzman without reference,

19.5.27. Extract re movements of Dr. H. Müller (a Phantom)

24.5.27. CX number deleted M.I.1.c. report re Erich von Salzman and Dr. Herbert Constantine Müller (a Phantom)

31/5/27. To M.I.1.c. – in reply to (11a)

B/3 (Captain Tomlins)

I think that you should see note relating to Madam Borodin and others, at the end of (11a). The last para, of my letter to M.I.1.c. at (12a) will show you what we know of Krill. Perhaps you would like to add his name to the list of those Bolshevists whom you are trying to get rid of.

AOB: **this sheet provides quite some of the origin of the animosity upon Erich von Salzman!**

AOB: **With Phantom I would stress upon the fact that via someone in The Hague during WWI a Mr. Müller was linked to a mail-box-address. They never discovered who actually this man was, but such *Phantoms* have a very long life!**

↓

KV 2/910-3, page 4

This man is a German newspaper correspondent in China, with strong pro-Communist views.

Personally, I hardly think that it is worth while sending this information out, as there does not appear to be any reason to regard SALZMANN as being engaged in espionage or underground anti-British activities. His forte would appear to be rather open pro-German propaganda of the old Deutschland-über-Alles style.

B/1.
13/8/27.

Crown Copyright

This man is a German news-paper correspondent in China, with strong pro-Communist views.

Personally, I hardly think that it is worthwhile sending this information out, as there does not appear to be any reason to regard Salzman as being engaged in espionage or underground anti-British activities, His forte would appear to be rather open pro-German propaganda of the old Deutschland-über-Alles style.

B/1 (M.I.5.)

KV 2/910-3, page 6

13.1.28. From M.I.1.c. no. 12650/422/V report re MULLER. (32a)

O. (through B)

To see M.I.1.c.'s report at 32a. you were formerly interested in MULLER, I think.

The real interest of this report however, lies in the last para. Nothing has come in on this matter from Shafee I.(b.iii) or I.B. and I have therefore written to Milno in the appropriate file asking for information.

You may be interested in this as it affords a fresh example of the way in which our I.(b.iii) liaison out there functions, or rather does not function.

Here we actually learn of a matter affecting the security of the troops through an M.I.1.c. report addressed to I.P.I. and in no other way.

B/1.
13.1.28. (34)

Crown Copyright

13.1.28. From M.I.1.c. no CX12650/22* report re Müller (the Phantom)
V (Section V?)

The real interest of the report however, lies in the last para. Nothing has come in on our matter from Shafee I. (b.iii) (B3?) or I.B. and I have therefore written to Milno, in the appreciate file asking for information.

You may be interested in this as it affords a fresh example of the way our I.(b.iii) liaison out there functions, or rather not function.

Here we actually learn of the matter affecting the security of the troops through an M.I.1.c. report addressed to I.P.I. and in no other way.

B.1. (M.I.5) ??1.29

Seen, thank you. I do not think we can do anything, about this. I have today received a letter from Colonel Blaker which states that owing to the absence of himself and Shelley from Shanghai for so many months, the I (b) organisation has been in rather a bad way. I think we must hope that things will be better now that Blaker and Shelley have again settled down at Headquarters.

O.
2.26.

Crown Copyright

Seen, thank you. I do not think we can do anything, about this. I have today received a letter from Colonel Blaker which states that owing to the absence of himself and Shelley from Shanghai for so many months, the I (b) organisation has been in rather a bad way. I think we must hope that things will be better now that Blaker and Shelley have again settled at headquarters.

O. 2.26

↓

KV 2/910-3, page 8 (minute 53)

53.

O. (Major Phillips).

To see letter at (52a).

As a matter of fact, I thought that you usually consulted I.P.I. on points of this sort first. Personally, my own opinion is that as it is probably very difficult to keep an eye on German agents travelling about in the Far East, a circular should be issued as soon as possible to prevent von SALZMANN from getting a visa or landing in British Territory.

If I.P.I. concurs, I presume that, as the circular will primarily concern the Far East, it will be for you to take the necessary action with the Home Office.

B/1.
4/2/29.

Crown Copyright

O. (Major Philips)

To see letter (52a) (2/2/29) To I.P.I. – re desirability of issuing circular against von Salzmann) Erich von Salzmann encountered quite some opposition from members of the Services.

As a matter of fact, I thought that you usually consulted I.P.I. on points of this sort first. Personally, my own opinion is that as it is probably very difficult to keep an eye on German agents travelling about the Far East, a circular should be issued as soon as possible to prevent von Salzmann from getting a visa in British territory.

If I.P.I. concurs I presume that, as the circular will primarily concern the Far East, it will be for you to take the necessary action with the Home Office.

B/1 (B.1.) 4/2/29
KV 2/910-3, page 9

55 A.

Register No. 13.2.29 From G.H.O. Shanghai to Mueller
Minute Sheet No. 56.
22.2.29. Copy of Telegram to von Salzman received from I.P.I.
22.2.29. Letter to Home Office.
57.

Home Office (Mr. Davies) telephoned to say that as the possibility of von SALZMAN endeavouring to come to the U.K. seemed rather remote he did not consider that a Home Office circular was justified.

6.3.29.

Crown Copyright

22.2.29 letter to Home Office

57.

Home Office (Mr. Davies) telephoned to say that as the possibility of von Salzmann endeavouring to come to the U.K. seemed rather remote he did not consider that a Home Office circular was justified.

6.3.29.

↓

KV 2/910-3, page 10

10. 29. In Chinese Consular (629)

63

2/4/29. Passport Control Department Circular re - (64a)

64.

14/5/29. From H.Q. SHANGHAI. Report on Von SALZMANN'S recent trip to the Sino-Burmese frontier. (65a)

65.

23/5/29. From Royal Canadian Mounted Police acknowledging 62A. (66a)

66.

7/6/29. From Khartoum acknowledging 62a (67a)

67.

11/6/29. From Rhodesia acknowledging 62a. (68a)

68.

14/6/29. From Kenya acknowledging 62a. (69a)

69.

16/6/29. From Singapore acknowledging 62a. (70a)

70.

12/6/29. From Caylon acknowledging 62a (71a)

71.

24/6/29. From Hong Kong acknowledging 62a (72a)

72.

23/7/29. From Tanganyika. Asking for further information re SALZMANN. (73a)

73.

Crown Copyright

- 2.4.29. Passport Control department re
- 14/5/29. From H.Q. Shanghai. Report on von Salzmänn's recent trip to Sino-Burmese frontier,
- 23/5/29. From Royal Canadian Mounted Police acknowledging 62a.
- 7.6.29. From Khartoum acknowledging 62a
- ..
- ..
- 23.7.29. From Tanganyika. Asking for further information re Salzmänn

* AOB: as I have already stressed upon, that **von Salzmänn** lived in China and appreciated this environment rather well; as did **von Hentig**. Both Germans, were "hunted" by British Secret Services. At least von Hentig was *really* superior to them and, we may consider that the Services feared also von Salzmänn's capacities. But von Salzmänn was then much older than was once von Hentig.

<https://www.cdvandt.org/von-hentig-versus-uk.htm>

and

<https://www.cdvandt.org/Von-Hentig's-around-the-world-journey-versus-Britain.mp4> and

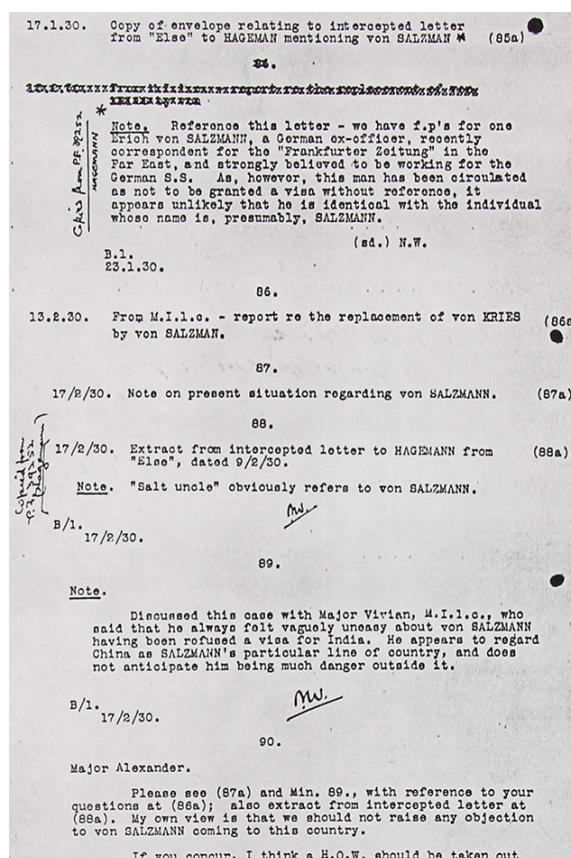
and

<https://www.cdvandt.org/KV-2-393-394-von-Hentig-modi.pdf>

Some may not like the **von Hentig** stories, but albeit it played mainly during WW I, they proved, even about 1948, - to be still *ill* frustrated; but after-all they (The British Services) were on the losing side. Significant was also: **von Hentig's diplomatic success in Afghanistan!**

We must therefore, consider - von Salzmänn's story - as to prevent similar "blame" (*blamage*) as was encountered within the "von Hentig Case".

KV 2/910-3, page 12



Crown Copyright

17.1.30. See KV 2/910-3, page 1

Note. Reference this letter – we have f.p.'s for one Erich von Salzmann, a German ex-officer, recently correspondent for the "Frankfurter Zeitung" in the Far East, and strongly believed to be working for the German Secret Service. As, however, this man had been as not to be granted a visa without reference, it appears unlikely that he is identical with the individual whose name is, presumably Salzmann.

Sgd. N.W.

B.1. (M.I.5) 23.1.30.

13.2.30. From M.I.I.c. (later S.I.S. (M.I.6)) – report re the replacement of von Kries by von Salzmann.

...

Note. "Salt uncle" obviously refers to von Salzmann.

Note. Discussed this case with Major Vivian, M.I.I.c (later S.I.S. (M.I.6)), who said that he always felt vaguely uneasy about von Salzmann having been refused a Visa for India. He appears to regard China as Salzmann's particular line of country, as does not anticipate him being much danger outside it.

Sgd. N. Watson.

B.1. (M.I.5.) 17/2/30.

(minute 90)

Major Alexander,

Please see (87a) and Minute 89, with reference to your question at (86a); also extract from intercepted letter at (88a). My own view is that we should not raise any objection to von Salzmann coming to this country.

If you concur I think a H.O.W. (Home Office Watch index?) should be taken out → (page 13)

↓

KV 2/910-3, page 13

on him on his arrival to ascertain whether his activities in this country extend beyond the ordinary journalistic ones, and if he becomes a member of the German 'Secret Press Service'.

Perhaps you would minute the file to B. if you concur.

B/1. *MW*
18/2/30.

91.

Mr. Watson.

I fully concur with your views on von SALZMANN's being allowed to come here, and suggested action.

I considered that von SALZMANN should be excluded from British Territory overseas because he seemed likely to be dangerous there, and it was difficult, if not impossible, to keep an eye on his doings on the other side of the world.

Here, however, the situation would be different. If he came here as von KRIES' successor, we should know when he arrived, where he went to, what he was doing, and some, at any rate, of his contacts. It would therefore be better for us to have this man as a successor to von KRIES than someone of whom we know nothing.

I suggest, therefore, that in the event of his applying to come to this country and the matter being referred to us, that we should raise no objection, but stipulate that we should be informed when he arrives, and to what place he goes.

In case, however, that the matter is not referred to us, I think that von SALZMANN should be green-carded, so that we may know of his arrival anyway.

I do not think that any other action is necessary unless, or until, his application is referred to us, or we receive notification of his arrival.

B/1. *AA*
28/2/30.

92.

A/2. (Miss Dicker).

Will you have a green-card inserted in H.O. Traffic Index, please, for Erich von SALZMANN?

B/1. *MW*
3/3/30.

Crown Copyright

on him on his arrival to ascertain whether his activities in this country extend beyond journalistic ones, and if he becomes a member of the German 'Secret press Service'.

Perhaps you would minute the file to B. (B.1. at M.I.5.?) if you concur.

B.1. (M.I.5) 18.2.30. Sgd. N. Watson.

91.

Mr. Watson (N.W.).

I fully concur your views on von Salzmann's being allowed to come here, and suggested action.

I considered that von Salzmann should be excluded from British (Colonial) Territory overseas because he seemed likely to be dangerous there (India), and it was difficult, if not impossible, to keep an eye on his doings on the other side of the world.

Here, however, the situation would be different. If he came here as von Kries' successor, we should know when he arrived where he went to, what he is doing, and some, at any rate, of his contacts. It would therefore be better for us to have this man as a successor to von Kries than someone of whom we know nothing.

I suggest, therefore that in the event of his applying to come to this country and the matter being referred to us, that we should raise no objection, but stipulate (order) that we should be informed when he arrives, and to what place he goes.

In case, however, that the matter is not referred to us, I think that von Salzmann should be green-carded, so that we may know of his arrival anyway.

I do not think that any other action is necessary unless, or until, his application is referred to us, or we receive notification of his arrival.

B.1. (M.I.5) 26/2/30. Sgd. (Major Alexander)

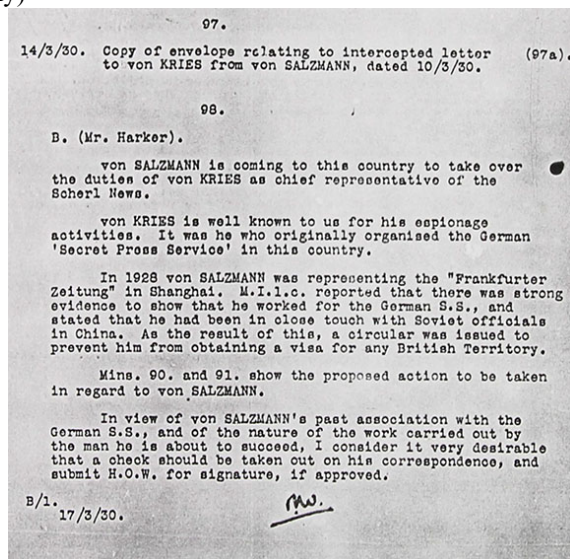
A.2 (H.O.) (Miss Dicker)

Will you have a green-card inserted in H.O. Traffic Index, please for Erich von Salzmann?

B.1. (M.I.5.) 3.3.30

N. Watson

KV 2/910-3, page 14 (partially)



Crown Copyright

B. (M.I.5?) (Mr. Harker)

von Salzmann is coming to this country to take over the duties of von Kries as chief representative of the Scherl News.

von Kries is well known to us for his espionage activities. It was he who originally organised the German (pre-Nazi) 'Secret Press Service' in this country.

In 1928 von Salzmann was representing the "Frankfurter Zeitung" in Shanghai. M.I.1.c. (forerunner of S.I.S. (M.I.6)) reported that there was strong evidence to show that he worked for the German (pre-Nazi) Secret Service, and stated (to whom, or was it a guess?) that he had been in close touch with Soviet officials in China.

* AOB: nowadays not well known – since the Rapallo Treaty (1922) where Russian and German agreed (secretly) on mutual cooperation. The German 'Reichswehr' was secretly allowed to test their equipment including – manoeuvre space for example the German Airforce and Tank-troops. All those engaged, were removed from their local card index. And virtually did not exist, without any trace)

[https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Treaty_of_Rapallo_\(1922\)](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Treaty_of_Rapallo_(1922))

German version:

https://de.wikipedia.org/wiki/Vertrag_von_Rapallo

These circumstances may well (also) to be taken in consideration; as to judge von Salzmann's contacts with Russians. Hitler was the one, after he came to power, who stopped their mutual cooperation. But on 25th August 1939 a new mutual cooperation between Russia and Germany was established; but the focus was more on economic aspects and, in some respect, on some military cooperation in mutually occupied Poland.

As a result of this, a circular was issued to prevent him from obtaining a visa for any British territory.

...

In view of von Salzmann's past association with the German Secret Service (*AOB: we have learned from von Hentig files, that British Secret Services, included all British subjects as a future information source, doubtlessly) and of the nature of the work carried out by the man he is about to succeed, I consider it very desirable that a check should be taken out on his correspondence, and submit H.O. Watch (Index?) for signature, if approved.

B.1. (M.I.5) 17.3.30

Sgd. N. Watson.

↓

KV 2/910-3, page 16

(minute 100a)

S.I. Form B.2. 100a
SECRET

PF.36812/M.I.5.D/1. 19th March, 1930.

I hereby authorize and require you to detain, open and produce for my inspection all postal packets and telegrams addressed to :-

Erich von SALZMANN,
Regent Palace Hotel,
London,
W.I.

Kensington Palace Mansions Added 25/3/30. (1072)
de Vere Gardens. W.8. Cancelled 7/4/31. (366)
W.5. Holland Park W.11. Added 24/3/31. (266)
Suspected 5/9/31. (4032) Re-imposed 2/10/31. (4742)

or to any name at that or any other address if there is reasonable ground to believe that they are intended for the said Erich von SALZMANN,

and for so doing this shall be your sufficient Warrant.

REASON: Suspected of espionage on behalf of a Foreign Power.

One of His Majesty's
Principal Secretaries of State

To
THE POSTMASTER-GENERAL,
and all others whom it may concern.

Crown Copyright

Please digest its main content yourself

Reason: Suspected of espionage
On behalf of a foreign
Power (Non-Nazi Germany)



KV 2/910-3, page 17 (minute 99?)

Copy of letter.

S/24952. Foreign Office.

Mr. Grant.

With reference to our Memo. No. S/29452 dated the 17th instant, regarding Erich von Salzmann, the German Embassy are pressing for a reply. Could you, therefore, let us have your views as soon as possible?

(sgd) R.T.Parkin.

Passport Control Department,
Foreign Office, S.W.1.

February 21st, 1930.

Copy of letter.

3rd March 1930.

537010/2.H.O.JCG.

Mr. Parkin - Passport Control Dept.

Erich von SALZMANN.

Reference your S/24952 dated 21/2/30.

H.O. has not excluded this alien from the U.K.; it was decided by the F.O., the W.O. and the I.O. that SALZMANN should not be granted a visa for India or any other British Overseas Territory. He does not need a visa for the U.K. of course.

Salzmann will have to apply for leave to land from the I.O. at the port of arrival, like any other alien, but is not apparently likely to be refused such leave unless W.O. (to whom a copy of this is being sent) raise such strong objections that the Secretary of State decides to prohibit the man from landing.

Crown Copyright

Copy of letter.
S/24952.

Foreign Office.

Mr. Grant.

With reference to our Memo. No. S/29452 dated the 17th instant, regarding Erich von Salzmann, the German embassy as pressing for a reply. Could you, therefore, let us have your views as soon as possible?

Sgd. R.T. Parkin.

Passport Control department,
Foreign Office, S.W.1.

February 21st, 1930.

Copy of letter.

3rd March 1930.

537010/2.H.O.JCG.

Mr. Parkin - Passport Control Dept.

Erich von Salzmann.

.....

H.O. has not excluded this alien ([Erich von Salzmann](#)) from the U.K.; it was decided by the F.O. ([Foreign Office](#)), the W.O. (War Office) and the I.O. that Salzmann should not be granted a visa for India or any other British Overseas Territory. He does not need a visa for the U.K., of course.

Salzmann will have to apply for leave to land from the I.O.(?) at the port of arrival, like any other alien, but is not apparently likely to be refused such leave unless W.O. ([War Office](#)) (to whom a copy of this being sent) raise such strong objections that the Secretary of State decides to prohibit the man from landing.

KV 2/910-3, page 18 (minute 94a)

Erich von SALZMANN.

Copy of Minutes.

This German ex-officer, who has been appointed London correspondent of the Hugenberg papers, was strongly believed to be working for the German S.S. in the Far East. As a result, he was circulated in 1926 as not to be granted a visa for any British Territory Overseas without reference. It was thought unlikely that he would endeavour to come to the U.K. and was, therefore, not circulated by H.O.

As is usual in the case of journalists, F.O. would like him to be allowed to come. Count BERNSTORFFE has called at F.O. about the case, and it will be seen that Sir Miles Lampson reported favourably about the alien's activities in China.

Probably he does carry out a little Intelligence work, like most foreign journalists; but in this particular case there is nothing to show that the alien is very harmful, in fact, we have only the "belief" referred to above, against him, which is certainly not enough to justify exclusion.

We have had no part in the suspicions cast upon the alien, and I think F.O. ought to be reminded of that fact.

?Say to P.C. Dept. that H.O. has not excluded this alien from the U.K. and that it was decided by the F.O., the W.O. and the P.O. that he should not be granted a visa for India or any other British Overseas Territory. He does not need a visa for U.K. of course.

SALZMANN will have to apply for leave to land from the I.O. at the port of arrival, like any other alien, but it is not apparently likely to be refused such leave unless W.O., (to whom a copy of this is being sent) raise such strong objections that S. of S. decides to prohibit the man from landing.

(2) To H.I.5. at once to see. (intd) J.C.G. 28/2/30.
(intd) 28/2/30.
(intd) J.P. 1/3/30.

Wrote P.C.D. 3/3/30.

M.I.5. to see please. (intd) J.C.G. 3/3/30.

File returned to H.O., noted:-

Home Office.

Seen, thank you. Our opinion is and always has been, that von SALZMANN's presence in British Territories Overseas is undesirable owing to the difficulty of supervising his movements there.

In view of the different circumstances in this country, however, we do not propose to raise any objection to

Crown Copyright

Erich von Salzmann.

This German ex-officer, who has been appointed London correspondent of the Hugenberg (news)papers, was strongly believed to be working for the German Secret Service in the Far East. As a result, he was circulated in 1926 as not to be granted a visa for any British Territory Overseas without reference. It was thought unlikely that he would endeavour to come to the U.K. and was, therefore, not circulated by H.O. (Home Office).

As is usual in the case of journalists, F.O. would like him to be allowed to come. Count von Bernsdorff (during WW I the German Ambassador in Washington) has called at F.O. about the case, and it will be seen that Sir Miles Lampson reported favourably about the Alien's activities in China.

Probably he does carry out a little Intelligence work, like most foreign (and British journalists abroad) journalist; but in this particular case there is nothing to show that the alien is very harmful, in fact, we have only the "belief" referred to above, against him, which is certainly not enough to justify exclusion.

We had no part in the suspicions cast upon the alien, and I think F.O. ought to be reminded of that fact.

?Say to P.C. Dept. that H.O. has not excluded this alien from the U.K. and that it was decided by the F.O., the W.O. and P.O. that he should not be granted a visa for India or any other British Overseas territory. He does not need a visa for U.K. of course.

Salzmann will have to apply for leave to land from the I.O. at the port of arrival, like any other alien, but it is not apparently likely to be refused such leave unless W.O., (to whom a copy of this is being sent) raise such strong objections that S. of S. decides to prohibit the man from landing.

....

Home Office.

Seen, thank you. Our opinion is and always has been, that von Salzmann's presence in British Territories Overseas is undesirable owing to difficulty of supervising his movements there.

In view of the different circumstances in this country, however, we do not propose to raise any objection to → (page 19)

KV 2/910-3, page 19

Mr. Grant. P. Back.

[Count Bernstorff] called to see Leeper of the News Department, Foreign Office, on the 14th instant, to enquire if Herr Erich von SALZMANN, who has been appointed London correspondent of the Hugenberg papers, would be persona grata or not to the authorities if he came. Herr von Salzmann is unwilling to come if he feels that he will be suspect while he is here. Foreign Office records show that he was refused a visa for India and Burma in April 1929, at the request of the India Office, in spite of the fact that Sir Miles Lampson reported favourably about his activities in China. He asks for a reply as soon as we can get an enquiry through.

The following minute by Leeper is added for your information:-

"Passport Control Dept.

Could you enquire whether Herr von Salzmann's record in India would make him a persona grata to the H.O.? You will see that he does not wish to come to London if he is considered suspect. I have promised to let Count Bernstorff know as soon as possible. Personally I think that it would be better to take the line that there would be no objection whatever to his coming here. It is very different from his going to India, where no doubt he might do harm if he wished to. In this Dept. we are in principle opposed to blocking journalists or to bearing resentment against them on the ground that in the long run it does us more harm than good"

(sgd) R.A.Leeper. 15
2.

M.I.5. wrote to us on the 19th March last regarding von Salzmann as the result of which we issued a circular about him.

Will you kindly let us have your observations as early as possible?

(sgd) P.Back.

Crown Copyright

Mr. Grant.

Count von Bernstorff (once German Ambassador in Washington until the outbreak of war between Germany and the United States) called to see Leeper of the News department, Foreign Office, on the 14th instant, to enquire if Herr Erich von Salzmann, who has been appointed London correspondent of the Hugenberg (news)papers, would be persona grata or not to the authorities if he came. Herr von Salzmann is unwilling to come if he feels that he will be suspect while he is here. Foreign Office records show that he was refused a visa for India and Burma in April 1929, at the request of the (British controlled) the India Office, in spite of the fact that Sir Miles Lampson reported favourably about his activities in China. He asks for a reply as soon as we can get the enquiry through.

"Passport Control Dept.

Could you inquire whether Herr von Salzmann's record in India would make him persona grata to the H.O.? you will see that he does not wish to come to London if he is considered suspect. I have promised to let Count von Bernstorff know as soon as possible. Personally I think that it would be better to take the line that there would be no objection whatever to his coming here. It is very different from his going to India, where no doubt he might do harm if he wished to. In the Dept. we are in principle opposed to blocking journalists or to bearing resentment against them on the grounds that in the long run it does us more harm than good"

Sgd. R.A. Leeper

M.I.5 wrote to us on the 19th March last regarding von Salzmann as the result of which we issued a circular about him.

Will you kindly let us have your observations as early as possible?

Sgd. P. Back.

Passport Control Department,
Foreign Office
17th February 1930.

↓

KV 2/910-3, page 21

(intercepted letter)

From E. VON SALZMANN,
Kurfürstendamm 75.,
Berlin.

To [von KRIES,
40. Queen's Gate Terrace,
London.]

Date of Letter 10/3/30.
Date of Postmark 10/3/30.
Photostat filed in PF. 38195, (von Kries). Vol.9. Ser. (608a).

SUMMARY OF CONTENTS

Writer is sorry he will not be able to take over von KRIES' flat, but as he is coming with his wife and his daughter will later be joining him, it will not be big enough.

He will arrive in London on the 18th March and stay at the Regent Palace Hotel while he looks for a house, but will not get one of his own before the end of the summer.

Presumes von KRIES will be staying some time longer in London as his advice will be of the greatest value, both to writer and to the work of the firm.

Crown Copyright

From E. von Salzmann

Kurfürstendamm 75 (he might have stayed in an Hotel or Pension)
Berlin

To von Kries

40. Queen's Gate Terrace,
London.

Date of Letter 10/3/30.

Date of Postmark 10/3/30.

Photostat file in PF 38196 (von Kries) (file no longer existing)

Writer is sorry he will not be able to take over von Kries' flat, but as he is coming with his wife and his daughter will later be joining him, it will be big enough.

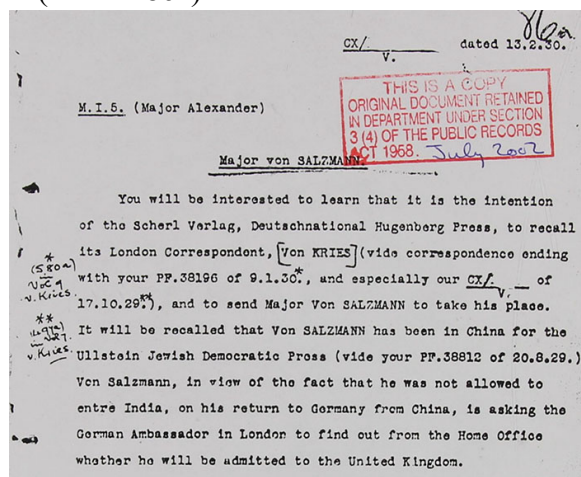
He will arrive in London on the 18th March and stay at the Regent Palace Hotel while looks for a house, but will not get one of his own before the end of the summer.

Presumes von Kries will be staying some time longer in London as his advice will be of the greatest value, both to writer and to the work of the firm.

Sgd. N. Watson.

↓

KV 2/910-3, page 22 (minute 86a)



Crown Copyright

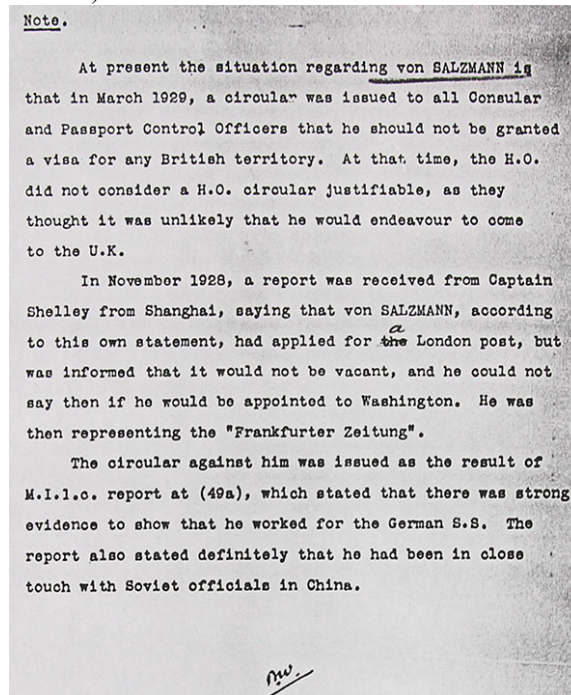
M.I.5. (Major Alexander)

Major von Salzmann.

You will be interested to learn that it is the intention of the Scherl Verlag, Deutschnational Hugenberg Press, to recall it London Correspondent, von Kries (vide correspondence ending with your PF 38196 of 9.1.30., and especially our CX/ made invisible/ (Section V) of 17.10.29, and to send Major von Salzmann to take his place. It will be recalled that Von Salzmann has been in China for the Ullstein Jewish Democratic Press (vide your PF 38812 ([von Salzmann's file number](#)) of 20.8.29). Von Salzmann, in view of the fact was not allowed to entre India, on his return to Germany from China, is asking the German Ambassador in London to find out from the Home Office whether he will be admitted to the United Kingdom.

↓

KV 2/910-3, page 23 (minute 81a)



Crown Copyright

Note.

At present the situation regarding von Salzmänn is that in March 1929, a circular was issued to all Consular and Passport Control Officers that he should not be granted a visa for any British territory. At the time, the H.O. did not consider a H.O. circular justifiable, as they thought it was unlikely that he would endeavour to come to the U.K.

In November 1928, a report was received from Captain Shelly from Shanghai, saying that von Salzmänn, according to his own statement, had applied for a London post, but was informed that it would not be vacant, and he could not say then if he would be appointed to Washington. He was then representing the "Frankfurter Zeitung".

The circular against him was issued as the result of M.I.I.c. (later known as: S.I.S. within M.I.6.) report at (49a), which stated that there was strong evidence to show that he worked for the German Secret Service. The report also stated definitely that he had been in close touch with Soviet officials in China.

Sgd. N. Watson.

Please bear in mind first:

* AOB: nowadays not well known – since the Rapallo Treaty (1922) where Russian and German agreed (secretly) on mutual cooperation. The German 'Reichswehr' was secretly allowed to test their equipment including – manoeuvre space for example the German Airforce and Tank-troops. All those engaged, were removed from their local card index. And virtually did not exist, without any trace)

[https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Treaty_of_Rapallo_\(1922\)](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Treaty_of_Rapallo_(1922))

German version:

https://de.wikipedia.org/wiki/Vertrag_von_Rapallo

These circumstances may well (also) be taken in consideration; as to judge von Salzmänn's contacts with Russians. Hitler was the one, after he came to power, who stopped their mutual cooperation. But on 25th August 1939 a new mutual cooperation between Russia and Germany was established again; but the focus was more on economic aspects and, in some respect, on some military cooperation in mutually occupied Poland.

And that in intellectual circles contact with Moscow (Moskau) wasn't an exception.

↓

KV 2/910-3, page 28 (minute 80a)

Note on enclosures sent with M.I.I.c. letter
No. CX/ dated 12/8/29. 800

von SALZMANN arrived at Bangkok on 25/4/29 from Indo-China, and left on 15/5/29, together with his wife and his secretary, Gusta EHLERS (of German nationality) for Berlin, via Penang, Singapore, and Marseilles. The party was not able to go via India, as visas were refused at the British Consulate General.

von SALZMANN had an article published in the Bangkok "Daily Mail" under date 27/4/29, in which he mentioned that he had been refused by the Government of India right of entry into Burma, and that they would not even grant him a transit visa. He said that Mr. Waterlow, the former British Consul in Bangkok, had tried to help him, when he visited London some time ago, to get the matter cleared up. He did not understand why he should not be a persona grata in British Colonies. He stated that he had never had any dealings, to which exception could be taken, with Indians, and that he was in no way in favour of Communism.

von SALZMANN struck the American Minister - who had met him at the German Legation - as being anti-British, and he was not favourably impressed with him.

During his stay in Bangkok, von SALZMANN gave a lecture at the German Club to the German circle on "Five thousand kilometers through China", when he described a journey which began at Peking, via Dairen, Singtao, Shanghai, Suchow, Wuhsieh, Nanking, finishing at Yunnanfu. von SALZMANN gave as his opinion that China had a great future, but that it would take a long time to come.

On his return to Germany he proposes to write a new book, after which he hopes to return to Shanghai, having left Peking for good.

Crown Copyright

Note on enclosures sent with M.I.I.c. (later S.I.S. within M.I.6) letter No. CX/ number deleted dated 12/8/29.

Von Salzmann arrived at Bangkok on 25/4/29 from Indo-China, and left on 15/5/29, together with his wife and his secretary, Gusta Ehlers, (of German nationality) for Berlin, via Penang, Singapore, and Marseilles. The party was not able to go via India, as visas were refused at the British consulate general.

Von Salzmann had an article published in the Bangkok "Daily Mail" under date 27/4/29, in which he mentioned that he had been refused by the (British) Government of India right of the entry into Burma, and that he would not even grant him a transit visa. He said that Mr. Waterlow, the former British Consul in Bangkok, had tried to help him, when he visited London some time ago, to get the matter cleared up. He did not understand why he should not be persona grata in British Colonies. He stated that he had never had any dealings, to which exception could be taken, with Indians, and that he was in no way in favour of communism.

Von Salzmann struck the American Minister – who had met him at the German Legation – as being anti-British, and he was not favourably impressed with him.

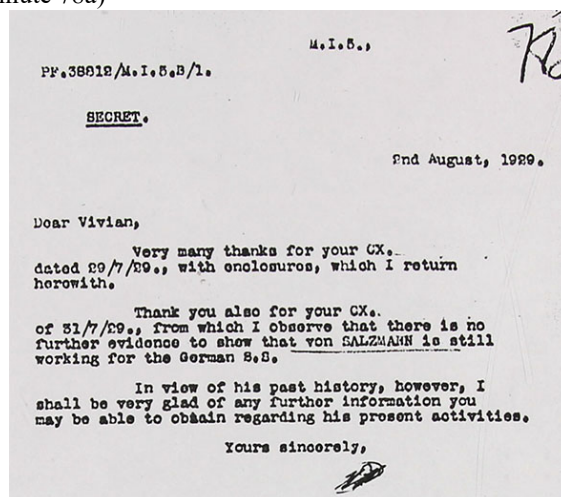
During his stay in Bangkok, von Salzmann gave a lecture at the German Club to the German circle on "Five thousand kilometers through China", he he described a journey which began at Peking, via Darren, Singtao (Tjingtao, the former German place, which was lend like was once Hong-Kong), Shanghai, Suchow, Wuhsieh, Nanking, finishing at Yunnanfu. Von Salzmann have as his opinion that China had a great future, but that it would take a long time to come.

On his return to Germany he proposes to write a new book, after which he hopes to return to Shanghai, having left Peking for good.

14/4/29.

↓

KV 2/910-3, page 29 (minute 78a)



Crown Copyright

PF. 38812 (von Salzmänn's file number)

2nd August, 1929

Dear Vivian,

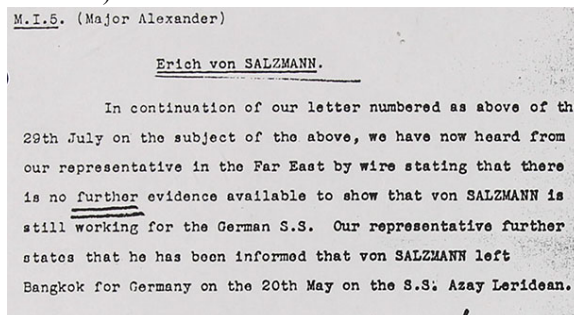
Very many thanks for your CX/5775? Dated 29/7/29, with enclosures, which I return herewith.

Thank you also for your CX/5775? Of 31/7/29, from which I observe that there is no further evidence to show that von Salzmänn is still working for the German **Secret Service**.

In view of his past history, however, I shall be very glad of any further information you may be able to obtain regarding his present activities.

Yours sincerely. N.Watson.

KV 2/910-3, page 30 (minute 77a)



Crown Copyright

M.I.5. (Major Alexander)

Erich von Salzmänn.

In continuation of our letter numbered as above (CX...), we have now heard from our representative in the Far east by wire stating that there is no further evidence available to show that von Salzmänn is still working for the German **Secret Service**. Our representative further states that he has been informed that von Salzmänn left Bangkok for Germany on the 20th May on the S.S. Azay Leridean.

↓

KV 2/910-3, page 32 (minute 76?)

British Consulate General,
Yunnanfu.

April 5, 1929.

Dear Sir Miles,

I write to confirm my telegram No. 1. of the 28th ultimo reporting that von Salzmänn and his secretary left this province on March 26.

It appears that, having been refused a visa by me, he abandoned his plan of proceeding to Tengyueh and Burma and applied to Lépassier, the French Consul, for a visa for Tonkin. Lépassier referred the application to the Governor, who replied that it should be refused, as von Salzmänn was connected with the "Commintern".

von Salzmänn, however, was unwell and pressed his application, offering (so the French Vice Consul informs me) to put himself in the hands of the police at Lackay on the border and proceed in their charge straight to Haiphong. So he was ultimately granted a transit visa and left, as stated above, on March 26, his immediate destination, according to his own statement, being Bangkok.

He did not come to say goodbye to me, but perhaps in the circumstances, that was not unnatural.

When he called on me on his arrival at Yunnanfu, he mentioned that he had met some British missionaries at Chaotung, a place in the north of the province, on the Suifu-Yunnan road. A day or two after I first saw him, I happened to receive a letter from Mr. Evans, a missionary at Chaotung. The letter was on an entirely different subject, but it contained a passing reference to the arrival there of a Russian. As the Russian's appearance in Chaotung must have closely coincided with that of von Salzmänn, I made further enquiries about him, and I enclose herewith copies of two letters on the subject, one from Mr. Evans and the other from Mr. May, another English missionary living at Tungch'uan, some miles south of Chaotung.

It seems improbable that the appearance in this neighbourhood at the same time of Salzmänn and Prokov was anything more than a coincidence.

At the same time, it is strange that a man poorly off, living in Shanghai, who is anxious to return to Canada, should make his first efforts in that direction by undertaking the long journey up the Yangtze to Suifu and Yunnan. I am sending copies of the enclosed letters to Shanghai and Chungking in case they can throw any light on his antecedents, and to Tengyueh lest he turns up there. In the meantime, I shall make such enquiries as I can as to his present whereabouts. The "two other Europeans" referred to in Mr. May's letter were, of course, von Salzmänn and his secretary.

Yours sincerely,
(sgd) Cecil Kirke.

Sir Miles Lampson, K.C.M.G., C.B.,
etc., etc., etc.
Peking.

Crown Copyright

British Consulate General,
Yunnanfu.

April 5, 1929.

Dear Sir Miles,

I write to confirm my telegram No. 1 of the 28th ultimo reporting that von Salzmänn and his secretary (**Gusta Ehlers**) left this province on March 26.

It appears that, having been refused a visa by me, he abandoned his plan of proceeding to Tengyueh and Burma and applied to Lépassier, the French Consul, for a visa for Tonkin (**now Vietnam**). Lépassier referred the application to the Governor, who replied that it should be refused, as von Salzmänn was connected with the "Commintern" (**Komintern**).

Von Salzmänn, however, was unwell and pressed his application, offering (so the French Vice Consul informs me) to put himself in the hands of the police at Lackay on the border and proceed in their charge straight to Haiphong. So he was ultimately granted a transit visa and left, as stated above, on March 26, his immediate destination, according to this own statement, being Bangkok.

He did not come to say goodbye to me, but perhaps in the circumstances, that was not unnatural.

When he called on me on his arrival in Yunnanfu, he mentioned that he had met some British missionaries at Chaotung, a place north of the province, on the Suifu-Yunnan road. A day or two after I first saw him, I happened to receive a letter from Mr. Evans, a missionary at Chaotung. The letter was on an entirely different subject, but it contained a passing reference to the arrival there of a Russian. As the Russian's appearance in Chaotung must have closely coincided with that of Salzmänn, I made further enquiries about him, and I enclose herewith copies of two letters on the subject, one from Mr. Evans and the other from Mr. May, another English missionary living at Tungch'uan, some miles of Chaotung.

It seems improbable that the appearance in this neighbourhood at the same time of Salzmänn and Prokov was anything more than a coincidence.

At the same time, it is strange that a man poorly off, living in Shanghai, who was anxious to return to Canada, should make his first efforts in that direction by undertaking the long journey up to Yangtze to Suifu and Yunnan. I am sending copies of the enclosed letters to Shanghai and Chungking lest he turns up there. In the meantime, I shall make such enquiries as I can as to his present whereabouts. The "two other Europeans" referred to in Mr. May's letter were, of course, von Salzmänn and his secretary.

Sgd. Cecil Kirke

Sir Miles Lampson Peking

KV 2/910-3, page 33

F.O. File F.2981/796/10.
CX.

No. 659 (11/22K). British Legation,
Peking.

30th April, 1929.

Sir,

With reference to my despatch No. 518 of 2nd April I have the honour to transmit to you herewith a copy of a further letter from His Majesty's Consul General at Yunnanfu in which he reports the departure of Captain von Salzmänn and his secretary from Yunnan.

2. From telegraphic correspondence with His Majesty's Ambassador at Berlin, (Sir H. Rumbold's telegram unnumbered of April 2nd and my reply of April 4th) which was repeated to you, you will have seen that an echo of the complaints emitted by Captain von Salzmänn from Yunnan had reached his employers in Europe.

3. With regard to the presence in Yunnan of the Russian, Prokov, of which mention is made by Mr. Kirke, this man is possibly only one of the many destitute Russians who are nowadays met with throughout China.

I have the honour to be,
with the highest respect,
Sir,
Your most obedient humble servant,
(sgd) Miles W. Lampson.

The Right Honourable
Sir Austen Chamberlain, P.O., K.G.,
etc., etc., etc.
Foreign Office.

Crown Copyright
F.O. File F.2981/796/10.

CX/ 5775?

British Legation
Peking
30th April, 1939

Sir,

With reference to my despatch No. 518 of 2nd April I have the honour to transmit to you herewith a copy of a further letter from His Majesty's Consul General at Yunnanfu in which he reports the departure of Captain von Salzmänn and his secretary ([Gusta Ehlers](#)) from Yunnan.

2. From telegraphic correspondence with His Majesty's Ambassador at Berlin, (Sir H. Rumbold's telegram unnumbered of April 2nd and my reply of April 4th) which was repeated to you, you will have seen that an echo of the complaints emitted by Captain von Salzmänn from Yunnan had reached his employers in Europe.

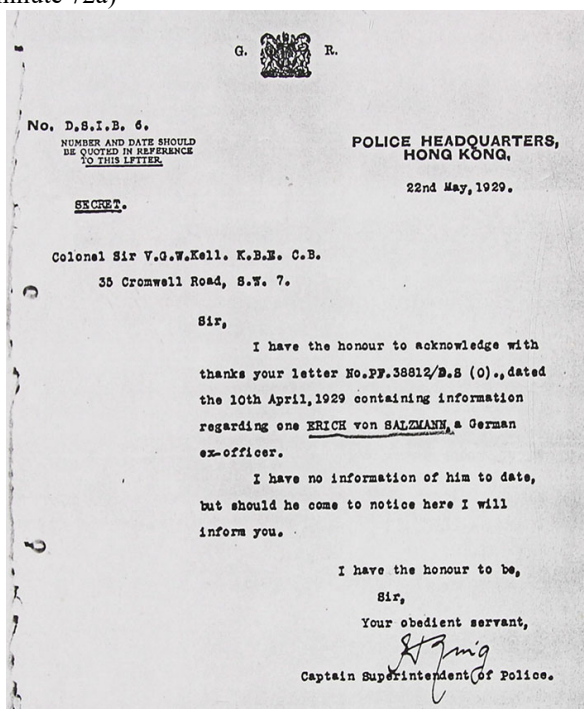
3. With regard to the presence in Yunnan of the Russian, Prokov, of which mention is made by Mr. Kirke, this man is possibly only one of the many destitute Russians who are nowadays met with throughout China.

I have the honour to be,
With the highest respect,
Sir,
Your most obedient humble servant,
Sgd. Miles W. Lampson

The Right Honourable
Sir Austen Chamberlain, P.C. K.G. etc, etc, ...
Foreign Office.

↓

KV 2/910-3, page 38 (minute 72a)



Crown Copyright
Police Headquarters
Hong Kong
22nd May, 1929.

Colonel Sir V.G.W. Kell K.B.E. C.B.
35 Cromwell Road, S.W.7.

Sir,

I have the honour to acknowledge with thanks your letter N. PF.38812 /D.S. (0) ([von Salzmann's file number](#)), dated the 10th April, 1929 containing information regarding one Erich von Salzmann, a German ex-officer.

I have no information of him to date, but should he come to notice I will inform you.

I have the honour to be,

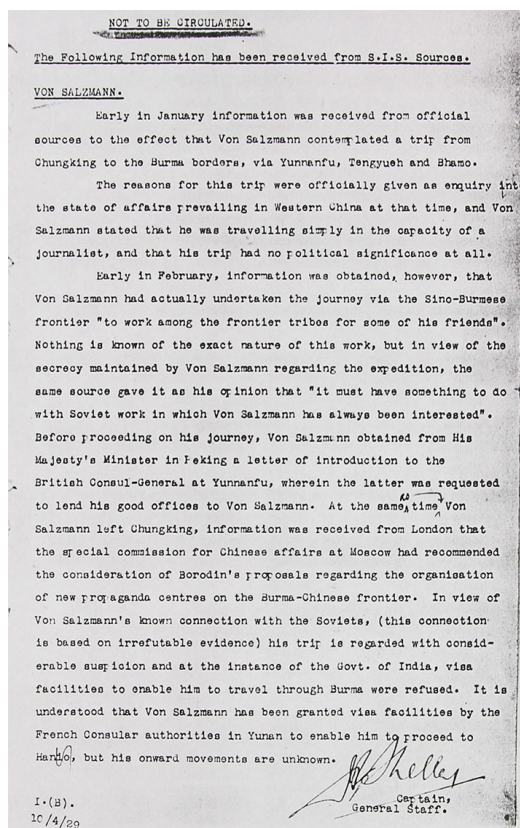
Sir,

Your obedient servant,

Captain Superintendent of Police.

↓

KV 2/910-3, page 47



Crown Copyright

Not to be circulated.The following information has been received from S.I.S. Sources.Von Salzmann.

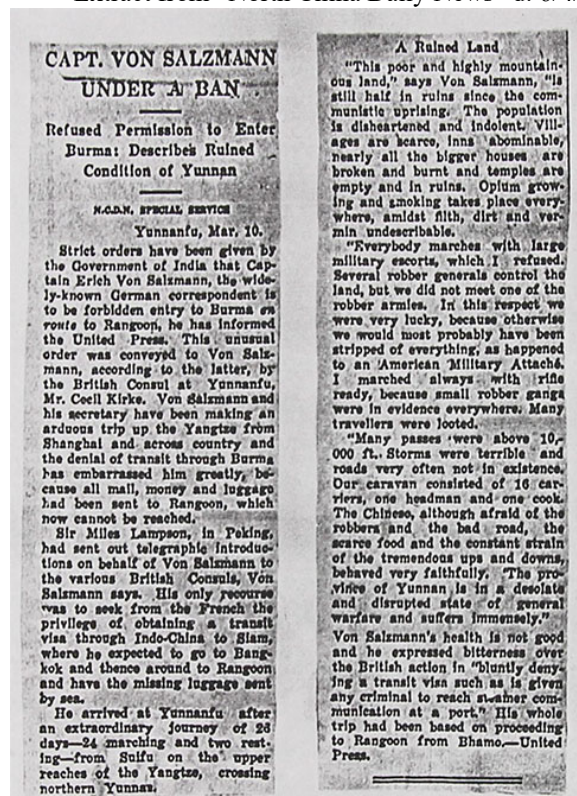
Early in January information was received from official sources to the effect that von Salzmann contemplated a trip from Chungking to the Birma borders, via Yunnanfu, Tengyeh and Bhamo.

The reasons for this trip were officially given as enquiry into the state of affairs prevailing in Western China at that time, and von Salzmann stated that he was travelling simply in the capacity of a journalist, and that his trip had no political significance at all.

Early in February, information was obtained, however, that von Salzmann had actually undertaken the journey via the Sino-Burmese frontier "to work among the frontier tribes for some of his friends". Nothing is known of the exact nature of his work, but in view of the secrecy maintained by von Salzmann regarding the expedition, the same source gave it as his opinion that "it must have something to do with Soviet work which von Salzmann has always been interested". Before proceeding on his journey, von Salzmann obtained from His Majesty's Minister in Peking a letter of introduction to the British Consul-General at Yunnanfu, wherein the letter was requested to lend his good office to von Salzmann/ At the same time von Salzmann von Salzmann left Chungking, information was received from London that the special commission for Chinese affairs at Moscow had recommended the consideration of Borodin's proposals regarding the organisation of new propaganda centres on the Burma-Chinese frontier. In view of von Salzmann's known connection with the Soviets, (this connection is based on irrefutable evidence) his trip is regarded with considerable suspicion and at the instance of the Govt. of India, visa facilities to enable him to travel through Burma were refused. It is understood that von Salzmann has been granted visa facilities by the French consular authorities in Yunnan to enable him to proceed to Hanoi, but his onward movements are unknown.

Sgd. Shelly??
Captain
General Staff

10/4/29.



Crown Copyright

Refused permission to Enter Burma: Describes Ruined condition of Yunnan 10th March 1929

Strict orders have been given by the (Colonial)government of India that Captain Erich von Salzmann, the widely known German correspondent is to be forbidden entry to Burma *en route* to Rangoon, he has informed the United Press. This unusual order was conveyed to von Salzmann, according to the latter, by the British Consul at Yunnanfu, Mr. Cecil Kirke. Von Salzmann and his secretary (*Gusta Ehlers*) have been making an arduous trip up the Yangtze from Shanghai and across the country and the denial of transit through Burma has embarrassed him greatly because all mail money to Rangoon, which now cannot be reached.

Sir Milles Lampson, in Peking, had sent out telegraphic introductions on behalf of von Salzmann to various British Consuls, von Salzmann says. His only recourse was to seek from the French the privilege of obtaining a transit visa through Indo-China to Siam (*now Thailand*), where he expected to go to Bangkok and thence around to Rangoon and have the missing luggage sent by sea.

He arrived at Yunnanfu after an extraordinary journey of 26 days—24 marching and two resting—from Suifu on the upper reaches of the Yangtze, crossing northern Yunnan.

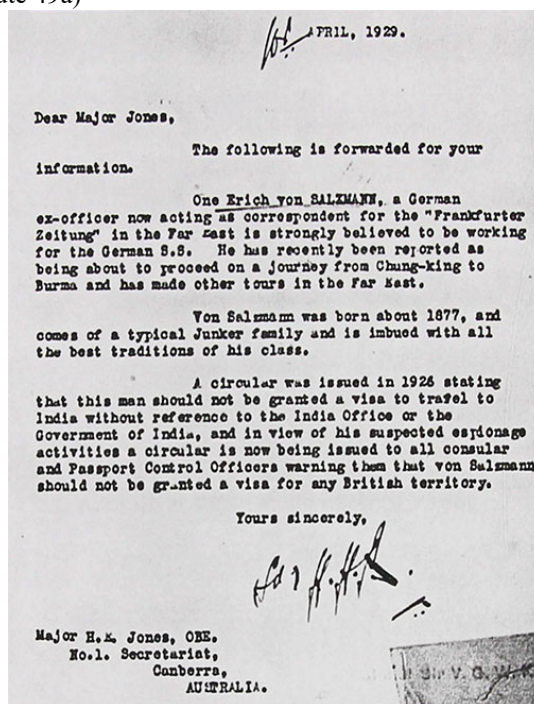
A ruined Land

"This poor and highly mountainous land" says von Salzmann, "is still half in ruins since the communist uprising. The population is disheartened and indolent. Villages are scarce, inns abominable, nearly all the bigger houses are broken and burnt and temples are empty and in ruins. Opium growing and smoking takes place everywhere, amidst filth, dirt and vermin indescribable.

"Everybody marches with large military escorts, which I (von Salzmann) refused. Several robber generals control the land, but we did not meet one of the robber armies. In this respect we were very lucky because otherwise we would most probably have been stripped of everything as happened to an American Military Attaché. I marched always with rifle ready, because small robber gangs were evidence everywhere. Many travellers were looted.

"Many passes were above 10,000 ft. (>3000 m). Storms were terrible and roads very often not in existence. Our caravan consisted of 16 carriers, on ahead man and cook. The Chinese, although afraid of the robbers and the bad road, the scare food and constant strain of the tremendous ups and downs, behaved very faithfully. The province of Yunnan is a desolate and disrupted state of general warfare and suffers immensely. Von Salzmann's health is not good and he expressed bitterness over the British action in "bluntly denying a transit visa such as is given any criminal to reach s?ather? communication at a port?". His whole trip had been based on proceeding to Rangoon from Bhamo – United Press.

KV 2/910-3, page 61 (minute 49a)



Crown Copyright

Erich v. Salzmam.

Born about 1877 (**actually 1876**) comes of a typical Junker family and is imbued with all the best traditions of his class. He was in the German cavalry in his younger days and was an exceptionally horseman. He served with the German forces in China during the Boxer outbreak and then undertook rather a remarkable journey across Asia. He wrote a book on his experiences and shortly afterwards took part in the Herero campaign in which he was so badly wounded in his leg that he was obliged to leave the Service. He took up journalism and returned to Peking where he became correspondent of the "Vossische Zeitung". On the outbreak of the Great War (**WW I**) he got back to the Army some how and fought at Ypres where he was again severely wounded. The wound was to the back of the head and it seriously affected his eye-sight; but he nevertheless returned to Peking once more and again took up journalism; this time for the "Frankfurter Zeitung".

He is married to a German wife who lives at Peking with him.

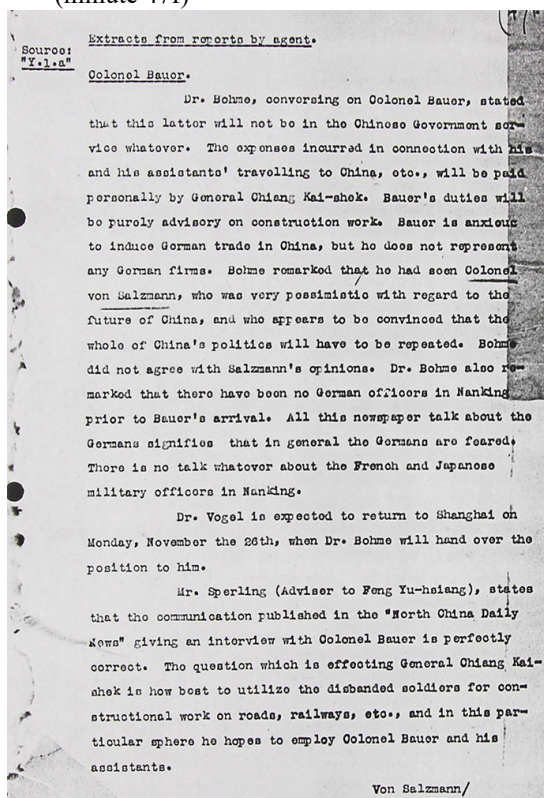
There is strong evidence to show that he works for the (**non-Nazi**) German Secret Service. He has also been in close touch with soviet Officials in China.

AOB: those really studying this document they will have noticed the wobbling opinions within the British Secret Services.

↓

KV 2/910-3, page 64

(minute 47f)



Crown Copyright

Extract from reports by agent.Colonel Bauer.

Dr. Böhme (Boehme), conversing on Colonel Bauer, stated that this latter will not be in the China Government service whatever. The expenses incurred in connection with his and his assistants' travelling to China, etc., will be paid personally by General Chiang Kai-shek. Bauer's duties will be purely advisory on construction work. Bauer is anxious to induce German trade in China, but he does not represent any German firms. Böhme remarked that he had seen Colonel von Salzmann, who was very pessimistic with regard to the whole of China's politics will have to be repeated. Böhme also remarked that there have been no German officers in Nanking prior to Bauer's arrival. All the newspaper talk about the Germans signifies that in general the Germans are feared. There is not talk whatsoever the French and Japanese military officers in Nanking.

Dr. Vogel is expected to return to Shanghai on Monday, November the 26th, when Dr. Böhme will hand over the position to him.

Mr. Sperling (Advisor to Feng Yu-hsiang), states that the communication published in the "North China Daily news" giving an interview with Colonel Bauer is perfectly correct. The question which is affecting General Chiang Kai-shek is how best to utilize the disband soldiers for constructional work on roads, railways, etc., and in this particular sphere he hopes to employ Colonel Bauer and his assistants.

Closure of Chapter 2
 Covering KV 2/910-2 and KV 2/910-3

Date 12 December 2021

Start Chapter 3

KV 2/910-4, page 30

Paraphrase.

Moscow informed its agents in Peking, Shanghai and Hankow on 23/4/27 that the German press had recently transferred its sympathies from the Nationalist movement to the British side. The agents were therefore told that they must re-establish their relations with German journalists in China, especially with SALZMANN who could be made to come to heel. It was added that LEBEDEV knew how this was effected before and that the Kuomintang people must also influence the Germans through their channels.

Crown copyright

Paraphrase.

Moscow ([Moskau](#)) informed its agents in Peking, Shanghai and Hankow on 23/4/27 that the German press had recently transferred its sympathies from Nationalist movement to the British side. The agents were therefore told that they must re-establish their relations with German journalists in China, especially with [von Salzmänn](#) who would be made to come to heel. It was added that Lebedev knew how this was effected before and that the Kuomintang ([Chiang Kai-shek](#)) https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Chiang_Kai-shek people must also influence the Germans through their channels.

↓

↓

KV 2/910-4, page 32 **von Salzmann's Report on his Yangtze voyage is essential!**

T R A N S L A T I O N .

YANGTZE JOURNEY TO HANKOW.
ON A GERMAN STEAMER.
From our Special Correspondent.
On Board the Hamburg-America Steamer "Idarwald",
in the month of April.

Our German flag flies proudly and freely on the foremast and mainmast. The German colours are painted on the bow of our mighty Hamburg-America Line steamer. Amidships, on either side of the black steel hull, are printed the Chinese characters "Te kuo schang tschuan", which, being interpreted, means "German trading ship". Does anyone want a simpler and clearer description of the German world mission of peace?

Our ship, the first sea-going vessel of this year to sail thousands of kilometres up the mighty Chinese river to Communist and defamed Hankow, our beautiful German ship, carries no guns; she has no threatening machine guns to shoot a breach into trade. I believe there is scarcely a revolver on board; we have not the collection of rifles which is to be found in the first-class saloon of every English and American ship sailing up the Yangtze. We have no military protection on board: no warship is convoying us. Full of confidence in our rights and in the peaceful message of the German colours, we are proudly sailing up the swirling, brown water. We pass Chinese fortresses, guns and infantry positions. We salute the national flag of China, and the Chinese run towards us and reply politely to the greeting. We are the only great civilized Power which greets and which is not the enemy of China to-day.

Soldiers on shore wave their caps when they see the German colours. We do not even anchor at night any more. The German colours are lit up by searchlights, and nobody fires at us, or tries to stop us. Everywhere the threatening warships of

Crown copyright

Yangtze journey to Hankow
ON A German Steamer.
From our Special correspondent
On Board the Hamburg-American Steamer "Idarwald",
In the month of April (1928)

Our German flag flies proudly and freely on the foremast and mainmast. The German colours are painted on the bow of our mighty Hamburg-America Line steamer. Amidships, on either side of the black steel hull, are printed the Chinese characters "Te kuo schang tschuan", which, being interpreted, means "German trading ship". Does anyone want a simpler and clearer description of the German world mission of peace?

Our ship, the first sea-going vessel of this year to sail thousands of kilometres up to the mighty Chinese river to communist and defamed Hankow, our beautiful German ship, carried no guns; she has no threatening machine guns to shot a breach into trade. I believe there is scarcely a revolver on board; we have not the collection of rifles which is to be found in the first-class saloon of every English and American ship sailing up the Yangtze. We have no military protection on board: no warship is convoying us, Full of confidence in our rights and in the peaceful message of the German colours, we are proudly sailing up the swirling, brown water. We pass Chinese fortress, guns and infantry positions. We salute the national flag of China, and the Chinese run towards us and reply politely to the greeting. We are the only great civilised Power which greets and which is not the enemy of the China today.

Soldiers on the shore wave their caps when they see the German colours. We do not even anchor at night anymore. The German colours are lit up the searchlights, and nobody fires at us, or tries to stop us. Everywhere the threatening warships of → (page 33) →

↓

the British, the Americans and the Japanese lie at anchor. The Chinese are powerless against the armoured grey Colossi, which ruthlessly destroy batteries and infantry positions, if, by chance, a Chinese shell falls on board. For the foreigners, it is purely non-dangerous target practice, as the Chinese are totally defenceless against the foreign warships. It is the explanation of the huge, bitter, but powerless rage which is being stored up in these spirited South Chinese, and of the way in which hatred of foreigners is created.

As we passed the forts below Tsing-kiang, fighting was going on. Infantry fire crossed us. Passing between Nanking and Pukow - the end, or the beginning, of the Tientsin railway - bullets from either side crossed above us: they did nothing to us. Of course, we were very careful. The crew was ordered below deck. With field-glasses, we could see soldiers walking about with their rifles. On the Pukow shore, we passed a sunken steamer: only her funnels and the tops of her masts were above water. The battle was not very heavy, but it disproved the news of the desertion of Marshall Sun Huan FANG to the Nationalist South. It may still come, as change is the only permanent thing to-day in China. There are no definite party ideals. Only the South, torn by internal dissension, has a common objective.

Three times we passed a convoy of British and American ships; even the Mexican flag was there: who knows what it was covering? They all looked with envy on the German ship, which alone could go its own way, and whose best protection was its lack of protection. One wonders what goes on in the minds of the English, who persecuted us, spied on us, cursed us and hunted us with abuse and scorn during the war and especially during the first years after the war. They had decent German business men carried through the streets as criminals, at a time when, in

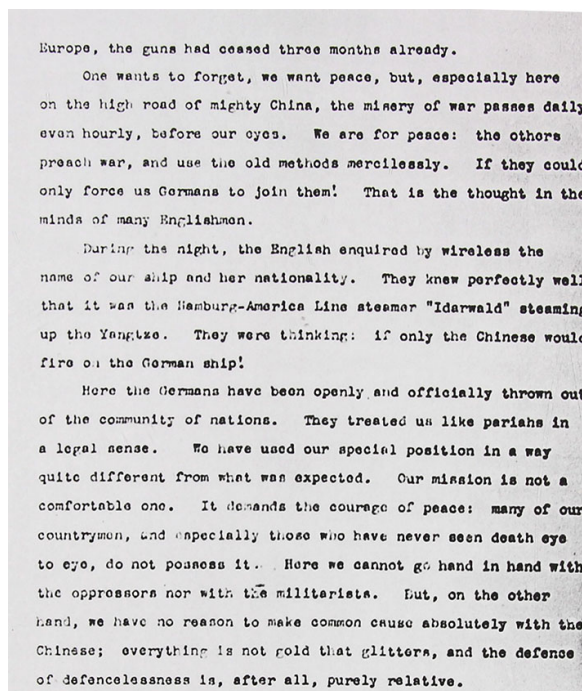
Crown copyright

The British, the Americans and the Japanese lie at anchor. The Chinese are powerless against the armoured grey Colossi, which ruthlessly destroy batteries and infantry positions, if, by chance, a Chinese shell falls on board. For the foreigners, it is purely non-dangerous target practice, as the Chinese are totally defenceless against the foreign warships. It is the explanation of the huge, bitter, but powerless rage which is being stored up in these spirited South Chinese and of the way in which hatred of foreigners is created.

As we passed the forts below Tsing-kiang, fighting was going on. Infantry fire crossed us. Passing between Nanking and Pukow - the end, or the beginning, of the Tientsin railway-bullets from either side crossed above us: they did nothing to us. Of course, we were very careful. The crew was ordered below deck. With field-glasses, we could see soldiers walking about their rifles. On the Pukow shore, we passed a sunken steamer: only her funnels and the tops of her masts were above water. The battle was not very heavy, but it disproved the news of the desertion of Marshall Sun Huan Fang to the Nationalist South. It may still come, as change is the only permanent thing today in China. There are no definite party ideals, Only the South, torn by internal dissensions, has a common objective.

Three times we passed a convoy of British and American ships; even the Mexican flag was there: who knows what it was covering? They all looked with envy (**resentment**) on the German ship. Which alone could go on its way, and whose best protection was its lack of protection. One wonders what goes on in the minds of the English, who persecuted (**maltreated**) us, spied on us, cursed us and **hunted** us, with abuses and scorn (**disdain**) during the war and especially during the first years after the war. They had decent German business men carried through the streets as criminals, at a time when, in→ (**page 34**)→ Europe, the guns had ceased three months already.

↓



Crown copyright

Europe, the guns had ceased three months already (thus 1919).

One wants to forget, we want peace, but, especially here on the high road of mighty China, the misery of war passes daily even hourly, before our eyes. We are for peace: the others preach war, and use the old methods mercilessly. If they could only force us Germans to join them! That is the thought in the minds of many Englishmen.

During the night, the English enquired by wireless the name of our ship and her nationality. They knew perfectly well that it was the Hamburg-America Line steamer "Idarwald" steaming up the Yangtze. They were thinking: if only Chinese would fire on the German ship!

Here the Germans have been openly and officially thrown out of the community of nations. They treated us like pariahs in a legal sense. We have used our special position in a way quite different from what was expected. Our mission is not a comfortable one. It demands the courage of peace: many of our countrymen, and especially those who have never seen death eye to eye, do not possess it. Here we cannot go hand in hand with the oppressors nor with the militarists. But, on the other hand, we have no reason to make common cause absolutely with the Chinese; everything is not gold that glitters, and the defence of defencelessness is, after all, purely relative.

↓

KV 2/910-4, page 35+36 (minute 18a)

Erich von SALZMANN.
Born 22/7/76, at Stettin.
German by birth. Journalist.

~~Attach the photograph.~~

He represents in the Far East, not the "Frankfurter Zeitung", but the "Kölnische Zeitung" (Cologne), the "Hamburger Fremdenblatt" (Hamburg), the "Berliner Morgenpost", the "Vossische Zeitung" (Berlin) and the "B.Z. am Mittag" (Berlin), and, in general, the ULLSTEIN News Agency (ULLSTEIN NACHRICHTENDIENST), which is one of the biggest in Germany.

Salzmann was the special protégé of Freiherr von MALTZAN, now German Ambassador to Washington, when he was Secretary of State in Germany. All German Legations and Embassies know Salzmann well and have been instructed to give him any assistance they can in case of need.

In order to give you an idea of the man's mentality, I attach a translation of the latest article of his which has appeared in the Berlin press. It was published on the 28th May of this year. I do not think von Salzmann is a Communist. It must not be forgotten that there is a general tendency in the German press, ~~which is Jewish~~, to back Soviet Russia against Great Britain. I need only instance the "Berliner Tageblatt" and the "Vossische Zeitung". This tendency has been more particularly marked of recent date.

We have no trace of SCHWARZBERG.

MÜLLER's file is no longer in our possession. That he should be in touch with Sven HEDIN's expedition is not surprising as Sven Hedin is very highly esteemed in Germany on account of his pro-Germanism.

Should any information come to our knowledge about this man, it will be forwarded to you.

Crown copyright

Erich von Salzmann
Born 22/7/1876, at Stettin.
German by birth. Journalist.

He represents in the Far East not the "Frankfurter Zeitung", but the "Kölnische Zeitung" (Cologne) (Köln), the "Hamburger Fremdenblatt" (Hamburg), the "Berliner Morgenpost", the "Vossische Zeitung" (Berlin) and the "Berliner Zeitung am Mittag" (Berlin), and, in general, the Ullstein News Agency (Ullstein Nachrichtendienst), which is one of the biggest in Germany.

Von Salzmann was the special protégé of Freiherr von Maltzan, now German Ambassador to Washington, when he was Secretary of State in Germany. All German Legations and embassies know von Salzmann well and have been instructed to give him any assistance they can in case of need.

In order to give you an idea of the man's mentality, I attach a translation of the latest article of his which has appeared in the Berlin press. It was published on the 28th May of this year (1929). I do not think von Salzmann is a Communist. It must not be forgotten that there is a general tendency in the German press, to back Soviet Russia against Great Britain. I need only instance the "Berliner Tagesblatt" and the "Vossische Zeitung". This tendency has been more particularly marked of recent date.

We have no trace of Schwarzberg.

Müller's file is no longer in our possession. That he should be in touch with Sven Hedin's expedition is not surprising as Sven Hedin is very highly esteemed in Germany on account of his pro-German.

Should any information come to our knowledge about this man (von Salzmann), it will be forwarded to you.

KV 2/910-4, page 40

PP. 38812/M.I.5.11/1. 112

SECRET.

31st May, 1927.

M.I.1.c. (Colonel Menzies).

Reference your CX. 5775? dated 24/5/27., relating to Erich von SALZMAN and others, all that we know of SALZMAN is that he wrote articles in the "Vossische Zeitung" in 1918, advocating a Russian-German-Japanese alliance. In these articles he was referred to as having been for many years a German agent in the Far East.

In December 1924, SALZMAN applied for permission to proceed to India, giving the following particulars of himself: Born Stettin, 22/7/1876, German by birth, father's name, Paul von Salzmann, had been in Ceylon and Burma in 1911 and wished now to go to India and Burma, since July 1914 had visited the following countries, South America, U.S.A., Germany, Netherlands, Switzerland, Denmark, Sweden, Russia, Japan, Korea, China, Mongolia, England and France, held passport No. 78, issued at Peking 22/7/24. The visa for India was, however, refused. Since then we have not heard anything about him.

Herbert MÜLLER would appear to be identical with the subject of your CX.019821, dated 14/2/18, and CX.021378, dated 23/2/18.

We have no record of Michael GREIBUS or Charles SIARE, but ?? FRILL is perhaps identical with one Yahn Yakovlovich FRILL who applied for, and was apparently given, a permanent visa for U.K. in February 1925, having been added to the list of diplomatic couriers on the journey Moscow-Berlin-London. The only further record we have of this man is that he arrived at Dover on 13/9/26 for Chesham House, his age being given as 41, and his passport, No. 118, Moscow, 23/11/25.

col.

Crown copyright

M.I.5.,

31st May, 1927

M.I.1.c. (forerunner of S.I.S. (M.I.6) (Colonel Menzies the later "C"?)

Reference your CX/5775? Dated 24/5/27., relating to Erich von Salzmann and others, all that we know of Salzmann is that he wrote articles in the "Vossische Zeitung" in 1918, advocating a Russian-German-Japanese alliance. In these articles he was referred to as having been for many ears a German agent (journalist) in the Far east.

In December 1924, Salzmann applied for permission to proceed to India, giving the following particulars of himself: Born Stettin, 22/7/1876, German by birth, father's name Paul von Salzmann, had been in Ceylon and Burma, since 1914 had visited the following countries, South America, U.S.A., Germany, Netherlands, Switzerland, Denmark, Swede, Russia, Japan, Korea, China, Mongolia, England and France, held passport No. 78, issued at Peking 22/7/24. The visa for India was, however, refused. Since then we have not heard anything about him.

Herbert Müller (British Services Phantom) would appear to be identical with subject (von Salzmann, not being a Phantom) of your CX/019821, dated 14/2/18, and CX/021378, dated 23/2/18.

We have no record of Michael Greibus or Charles Siare, but ?? Frill is perhaps identical with one Yahn Yakovlovich ? Frill who applied for, and was apparently given, a permanent via for U.K. in February 1925, having been added to the list of diplomatic couriers on the journey Moscow-Berlin-London. The only further record we have of this man is that he arrived at Dover on 13/9/26 for Chesham House, his are being given as 41, and his passport, No. 118, Moscow, 23/11/25.

KV 2/910-4, page 40

If you wish to have your passport visé please fill up this form.

Name in full: Erich von Salzmann

Place and date of birth in full: Stettin, 22.VII.1876

Nationality (by birth, or naturalisation with date) German by birth

Profession or trade: Journalist Permanent Address: Peking, China

Maiden name of wife and her nationality before marriage: Käthe Bülow, German

Name and surname of your father: Paul von Salzmann

Maiden name of your Mother: Elisabeth Exss

Nationality of your father and Mother: German

Where have you come from? Berlin

Where do you wish to go? India and Burma

For what purpose and when are you going there? General information for journalistic purposes December 1924.

Have you lived there before? When? Ceylon and Burma in 1911

Have you parents, relatives or acquaintances there? No.

In what countries have you been since July 1914? South America, U.S.A., Germany, Netherlands, Switzerland, Denmark, Sweden, Russia, U.S.A. Japan, Korea, China, Mongolia, England, France.

Give address of persons in this town or elsewhere who can answer enquiries about you: Secretary of State Freiherr von Maltzan, all German Legations and Embassies.

Are you travelling by yourself or with your family? With wife Käthe, 34 years.

State where and on what date your own passport was issued and its number: Peking, 29.VII.1924 No. 78

State your age. Your height. Colour of hair Colour of eyes
48 y. 1.70 m brown grey

Any special peculiarities right anole stiff.

Signature in full Erich von Salzmann

Date Berlin Nov. 20th 1924.

Crown copyright

If you wish to have your passport visé please fill up this form.

Name in full: Erich von Salzmann

Place and date of birth in full: Stettin, 22 VII. 1876

Nationality (by birth, or naturalisation with date) German by birth

Profession or trade: journalist Permanent Address: Peking China

Maiden name of wife and her nationality before marriage: Käthe Bülow, German

Name and surname of your father: Paul von Salzmann

Maiden name of your Mother: Elisabeth Exss??

Nationality of your father and Mother; German

Where have you come from? Berlin

Where do you wish to go? India and Burma

For what purpose and when are you going there? General information for journalistic purposes December 1924.

Have you lived there before? When? Ceylon and Burma 1911

Have you parents, relatives or acquaintance there? No.

In what countries have you been since July 1914? South America, U.S.A., Germany, Netherlands, Switzerland, Denmark, Sweden, Russia, U.S.A. Japan, Korea, China, Mongolia, England, France.

Give address of persons in this town or elsewhere who can answer enquiries about you: secretary of State Freiherr von Maltzan, all German legations and Embassies.

Are you travelling by yourself or with your family? With wife Käthe, 34 years.

State where and also what date your own passport was issued and its number: Peking, 29.VII.1924 No 78

State of age. 48 y. Your height 1.70 m. colour of hair brown. Colour of eyes grey

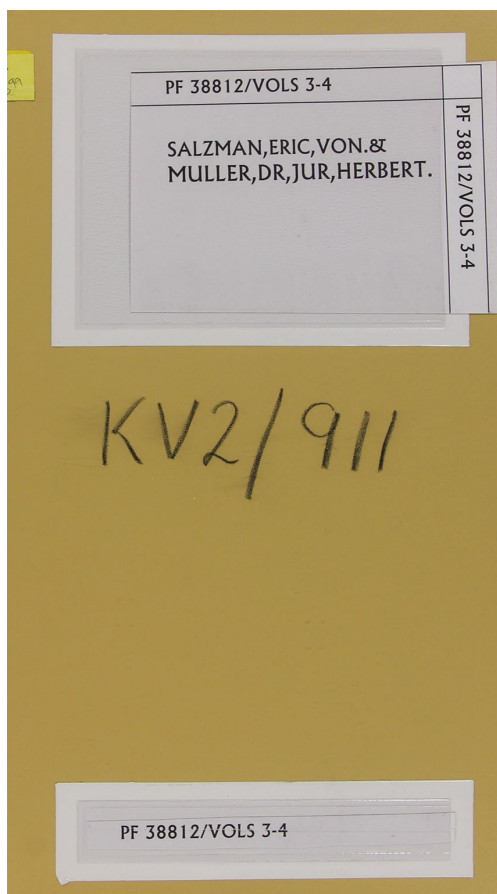
Any special peculiarities right anole stiff.

Signature in full Erich von Salzmann

Date Berlin Nov. 20th 1924.

↓

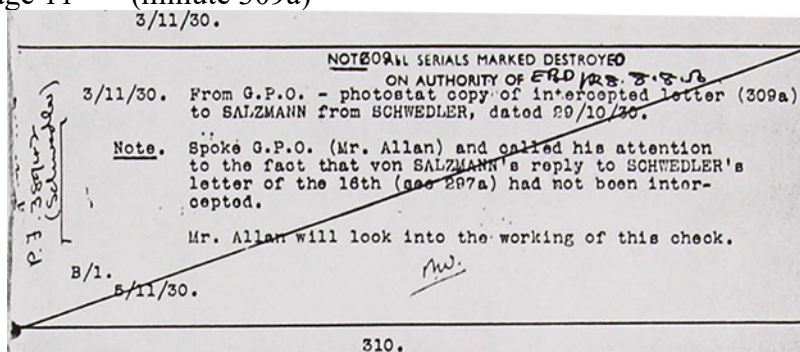
KV 2/911-1, page 1



Crown copyright

Erich von Salzman
KV 2/911-1
PF 38812

KV 2/911-1, page 11 (minute 309a)



Crown copyright

3/11/30. From G.P.O. -photostat copy of intercepted letter (309a)
To Salzman from Schwedler, dated 29/10/30.

Note. Spoke G.P.O. ([General Post Office](#)) (Mr. Allan) and called his intention to the fact that von Salzman's reply to Schwedler's letter of the 16th (see 279a) had not been intercepted.

Mr. Allan will look into the working of the check.

B.1. ([M.I.5](#)) 5/11/30.

KV 2/911-1, page 20

Copy in P.F. 41367 SCHUMACHER.
 It appears possible that the writer of intercept at (360a) is referring to the dinners about which KONLOFF, subject of reports at (350a) and (356a), has also corresponded with von SALZMANN. It will be remembered that "SHARMER" reported that von SALZMANN was in the habit of meeting Japanese S.S. agents in a restaurant.

Crown copyright

It appears possible that the writer of intercept at (360a) is referring to the dinners about which Konloff, subject in reports at (350a) and (356a), has also corresponded with von Salzmänn. It will be remembered that "Sharmer"* reported that Salzmänn was in the habit of meeting Japanese S.S. agents in a restaurant.

* AOB: I would not wonder, that agent designated as agent "Sharmer" is identical with Jona Ustinov; he later, up to even after WW II, carried the code-name U35. He wasn't, in my perception, a too smart person. As his thoughts and conclusions were rather often "ill" based. That Jona Ustinov was engaged, might have been the fact that he, in contrast to almost all M.I.5. personnel, spoke the German language, by birth.

KV 2/911-1, page 25

403.
 12/5/31. From G.P.O. - photostat copy of intercepted letter (403a) to von SALZMANN from USTINOV, dated 6/5/31.

Crown copyright

12/5/31 From G.P.O. – photostat of intercepted letter to von Salzmänn from Ustinov, dated 6/5/31 AOB: please notice the foregoing * AOB: in cadre.

KV 2/911-1, page 26

414.
 12.6.31. To M.I.I.c. re von SALZMANN and USTINOV.
 415.

Crown copyright

12.6.31 To M.I.I.c. (forerunner of S.I.S. (M.I.6) re von Salzmänn and Ustinov (414a)

AOB: the more we take notice, the more my perception could be actually "true".

↓

KV 2/911-1, page 27

NOTE. Extracted from PF.37605. GLIMPF. Vol.29.

This intercept is interesting. Von SALZMANN and GLIMPF co-operate in their work as representatives of Scherl and the Telegraphen Union respectively and they and ABSHAGEN are working for news agencies controlled by Hugenberg. Their association, can, therefore, be accounted for by journalistic interests in common. On the other hand, however, we must remember that Hugenberg is the real head of the Deutscher Überseedienst and one of the controlling members in the German intelligence. Also von SALZMANN and GLIMPF are known secret agents whilst ABSHAGEN is suspected of being one. To find these three meeting in this way to discuss matters suggests hidden activities rather than ordinary journalism.

With regard to the fourth member of the party we know very little about Dr. THOST, except that he represents the principal National Socialist paper in this country where he arrived in January of this year. In March he applied to the War Office for facilities for visiting Aldershot and Sandhurst. His request was apparently granted after his name had been referred to us. In view of the present society which he appears to be keeping a few further enquiries about him appear to be desirable.

B.1. (intld) N.W.
15.6.31.

Crown copyright

Note. Extracted from PF. 37605 Glimpf ([file no longer existing](#))

This intercept is interesting. Von Salzmann and Glimpf cooperate in their work as representatives of Scherl and the Telegraphen-Union respectively and they and Abshagen ([KV 2/388 .. KV 2/390, PF 39611](#)) (**Abshagen was once also hunted upon**, as they do in the Salzmann case) (by the way: **have they ever found true facts of Salzmann passing on British Secrets? No! It all is about their latent 'phobia'**) are working for news agencies controlled by Hugenberg. Their association, can, therefore, be accounted for by journalistic interest in common. On the other hand, however, we must remember that Hugenberg is the real head of the Deutscher Überseedienst and one of the controlling members of the German intelligence. (?) Also von Salzmann and Glimpf are known secret agents (**all 'thoughts, but no proof'**) whilst Abshagen is suspected of being one. To find these three meeting in this way to discuss matters suggests hidden activities rather than ordinary journalism. (**No proofs, only guesses - packed as if they have been proven**)

With regard to the fourth member of the party we know very little about Dr. Thost ([KV 2/952 .. KV 2/954 PF39789](#)) except that he represents the principle National Socialist paper in this country where he arrived in January of this year. In March he applied to the War office for facilities for visiting Aldershot and Sandhurst. His request was apparently granted after his name had been referred to us. In view of the present society which he appears to be keeping a few further enquiries about him appear to be desirable.

B.1 ([M.I.5](#)) 15.6.31.

sgd. [N.Watson](#)

↓

KV 2/911-1, page 27

NOTE. Extracted from PF.37605. GLIMPF. Vol.29.

This intercept is interesting. Von SALZMANN and GLIMPF co-operate in their work as representatives of Scherl and the Telegraphen Union respectively and they and ABSHAGEN are working for news agencies controlled by Hugenberg. Their association, can, therefore, be accounted for by journalistic interests in common. On the other hand, however, we must remember that Hugenberg is the real head of the Deutscher Ubersesdienst and one of the controlling members in the German intelligence. Also von SALZMANN and GLIMPF are known secret agents whilst ABSHAGEN is suspected of being one. To find these three meeting in this way to discuss matters suggests hidden activities rather than ordinary journalism.

With regard to the fourth member of the party we know very little about Dr. THOST, except that he represents the principal National Socialist paper in this country where he arrived in January of this year. In March he applied to the War Office for facilities for visiting Aldershot and Sandhurst. His request was apparently granted after his name had been referred to us. In view of the present society which he appears to be keeping a few further enquiries about him appear to be desirable.

B.1.
15.6.31.

(intld) N.W.

Crown copyright

Note. Major Alexander (M.I.5.)

Writer of intercept at (417a) is referred to at minutes 361 and 368. He apparently is one of the members of Salzmänn's clique who used to meet periodically; at the Boulogne Restaurant. According to a "Sharmer" (think of: [Ustinov](#)) report von Salzmänn is in the habit of meeting Japanese [Secret Service](#) agents in a restaurant.

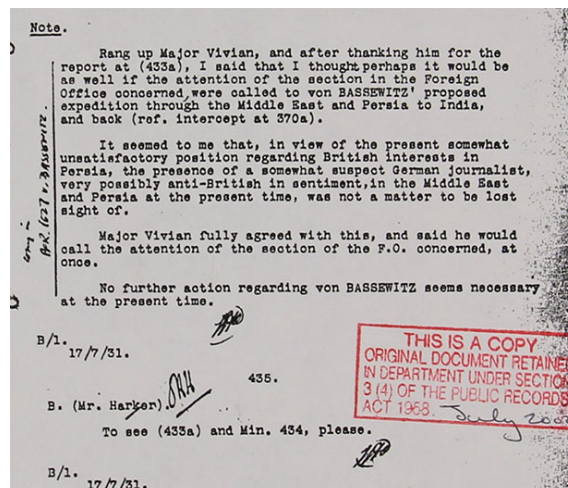
Schumacher is a German who arrived in this country in June, 1928, when he gave his occupation as that of scientist. His permit to remain in this country expires on 31.8.31. If we see any further correspondence between him and von Salzmänn or other members of the 'German Secret Press Service' in this country I think a H.O.W. should be considered.

B.1. (M.I.5) 17.6.31. Sgd. N.Watson

↓

↓

KV 2/911-1, page 29



Crown copyright

Note.

Rang up Major Vivian (M.I.1.c. later **S.I.S**), and after thanking him for the report at (433a), I said that I thought perhaps it would be as well if the attention of the section in the Foreign Office concerned were called to von Bassewitz' proposed expedition through the Middle east and Persia to India, and back.

It seemed to me that, in view of the present somewhat unsatisfactory position regarding British interest in Persia (AOB, most, once occupied, territories and countries, saying it mildly: they weren't, likely, British friends), the presence of a somewhat suspect German journalist, very probably anti-British in sentiment, in the Middle east and Persia at present time, was not a matter to be lost sight of.

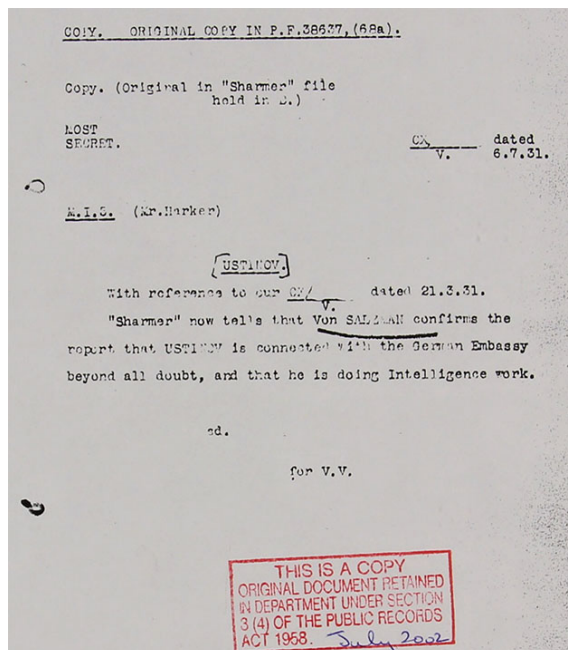
Major Vivian fully agreed with this, and said he would call the attention of the section of the F.O. concerned, at once.

No further action regarding von Bassewitz seems necessary at the present time.

B.1 (M.I.5.) 17/7/31.

↓

KV 2/911-1, page 34



Crown copyright
 CX/deleted dated 6.7.31

M.I.5. (Mr. Harker)

Ustinov.

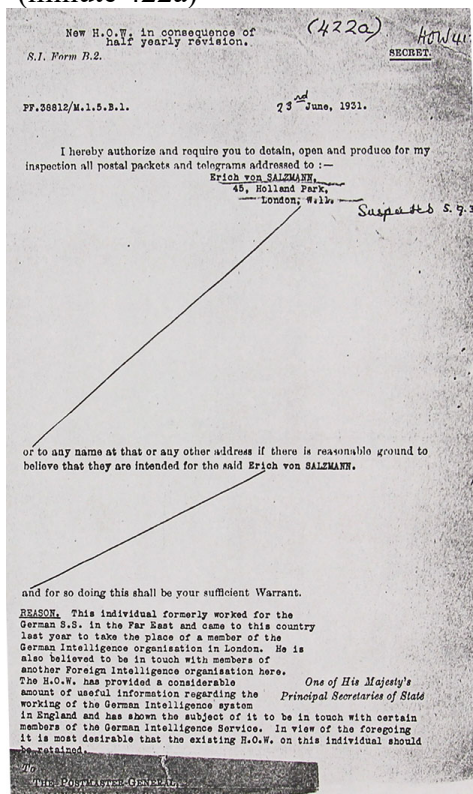
With reference to our CX/ number made invisible dated 21.3.31. "Sharmer" (AOB: I am still convinced that "Sharmer" is Ustinov) now tells that that von Salzmann confirms the report that Ustinov is connected with the German embassy beyond doubt, and that he is doing intelligence work. (Bullshit, and they know that this is nonsense!)

↓

↓

KV 2/911-1, page 37

(minute 422a)



Crown copyright

New H.O.W. in consequence of half yearly revision.
PF. 38812 (von Salzmann's file)

23rd June, 1931.

I hereby authorize and require you to detain, open and produce for my inspection all postal packets and telegrams addressed to: -

Erich von Salzmann
45, Holland Park
London W.1

(Apparently, von Salzmann had moved to another domicile)

Suspected 5.9.31

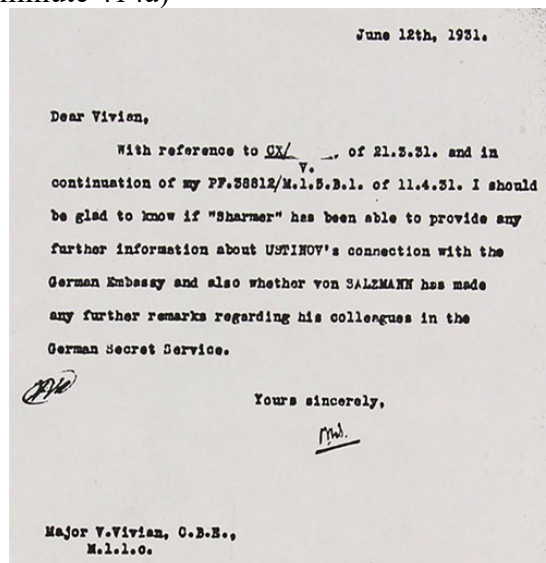
Or to any name at that or any other address if there is reasonable ground to believe that they are intended for the said Erich von Salzmann.

And for so doing this shall be your sufficient Warrant.

Reason. This individual formerly worked for the German S.S. (AOB, nowhere proofs being delivered) in the Far East and came to this country last year to take the place of a member of the German Intelligence organisation (really?) here. The H.O.W. has provided a considerable amount of useful information regarding the working of the German Intelligence system in England (have we ever seen the proof? No! Purely inventions) and has shown the subject of it to be in touch with certain members of the German Intelligence Service. In view of the foregoing it is most desirable that the existing H.O.W. on this individual should be retained.

* AOB: Why are the British Secret Services apparently so often lying (bending the truth)? One reason might have been the fact: - that as to get access to some-one's mails (in- and outgoing) being systematically retained - is to bring forward (some) strong evidence towards the H.O. (Home Office). I, myself, often admire the legal potency of the H.O. Further: - as to justify their commitments, they have to create an environment of suspicions (proven or not). No-one is, after all, asking for the actual proof. In some respect their minds were living in a *psychedelic environment* of suspicions. This vacuum, rather often was the nucleus of their doings. And, Germans were generally suspected, anyway. Albeit - that quite many servants did not even speak the German language.

KV 2/911-1, page 39 (minute 414a)



Crown copyright
June 12th, 1931.

Dear Vivian

With reference to CX/5775? Of 21.3.31 and in continuation of my PF 38812 (von Salzmann's file number) of 11.4.31 I should be glad to know if: "Sharmer" has been able to provide any further information about Ustinov's connection with the German Embassy and also whether von Salzmann has made any further remarks regarding his colleagues in the German Secret Service.

Yours sincerely,

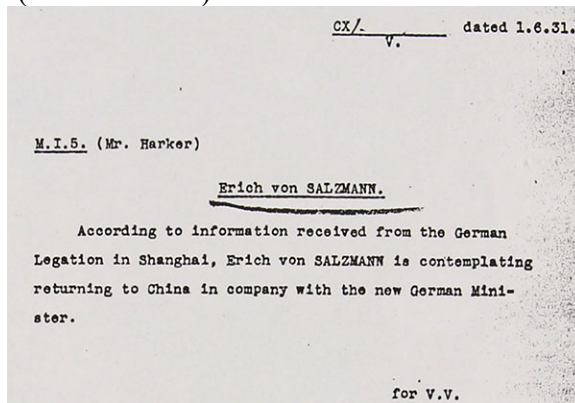
N. Watson.

Major V. Vivian ... Now we know where V.V. may have stood for: V. Vivian.

* AOB: This letter is, in my long-standing appreciation, a kind of comedy! They have learned about Ustinov via the German Embassy; and his connection with the German Press Agency Wolff. Therefore, I still believe, **that Ustinov and "Sharmer" is, one and the same person.** And, they must have known that von Salzmann wasn't likely a German Secret Service agent; because, we haven't yet seen any proof of the contrary, not in China nor in London! If so - then every British 'subject' was a suspected member of the British Secret Service as well. It is only the way we look at it; and what someone would prefer to see or understand.

↓

KV 2/911-1, page 40 (minute 412a?)



CX/5775?

V*

Crown copyright
dated 1.6.31.

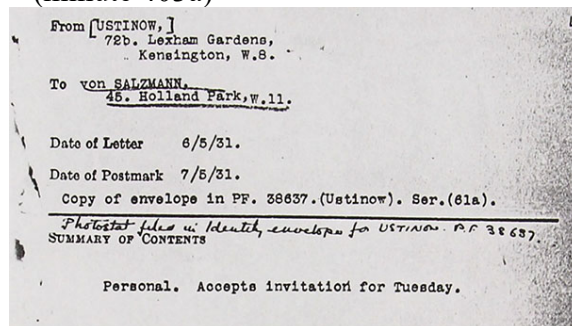
M.I.5. (Mr. Harker)

Erich von Salzmänn.

According to information (gathered by British Secret Service agents) received from the German Legation in Shanghai, Erich von Salzmänn is contemplating returning to China in company with the new German Minister.

For V.V. (Major V. Vivian)

* I tend to believe: - that the V may point at section V (5) within S.I.S. (M.I.1.c)
KV 2/911-1, page 46 (minute 403a)



Crown copyright

From Ustinov

72b Lexham Gardens
Kensington, W.8.

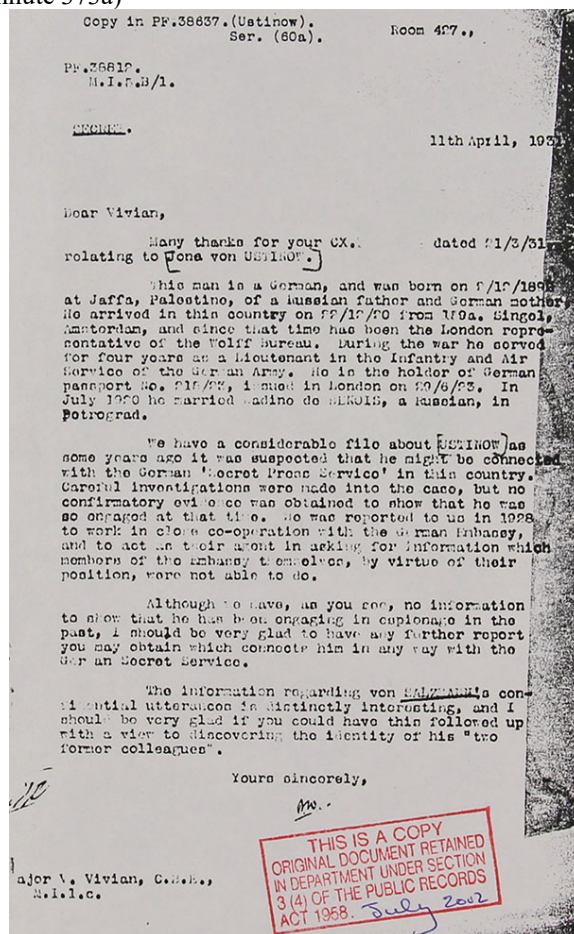
To von Salzmänn
45 Holland Park, W. 11

Date Letter 6/5/31

Date of Postmark 7/5/31

Personal. Accepts invitation for Tuesday.

KV 2/911-1, page 52 (minute 373a)



Copy in PF 38637 Ustinov

Crown copyright
Room 427,

PF 38812 M.I.5. B.1

11th April 1931

Dear Vivian,

Many thanks for your CX/
Relating to Jona von Ustinov

dated 21/3/31

This man is a German, and was born on 2/12/1898 at Jaffa, Palestine, of a Russian father and German mother. He arrived in this country on 22/12/1920 from Singel 189a Amsterdam, and since that time has been the London representative of the Wolff Bureau. During the war (WW I) he served for four years as a Lieutenant in the infantry and Air service of the German Army. He is the holder of German passport No. 218/23, issued in London on 29/6/23. In July 1920 he married Nadino de Senois, a Russian, in Petrograd (St. Petersburg).

We have a considerable file about Ustinov as some years ago it was suspected that he might be connected with the German Secret Service in this country. Careful investigations were made into the case, but no confirmatory evidence was obtained to show that he was so engaged at that time. He was reported to us in 1928 to work in close cooperation with the German Embassy and to act as their agent asking for information which members of the embassy themselves by virtue of their position, were not able to do.

Although we save? As you see, no information to show that he has been engaging in espionage in the past, I should be very glad to have any further report you may obtain which connects him in any way with the German Secret Service.

Yours sincerely,

N. Watson.

Addressed onto: Major V. Vivian

M.I.I.c (forerunner of S.I.S. (M.I.6))

KV 2/911-1, page 64 (minute 346a)

Note on von SALZMANN. 346 a

In 1918 von SALZMANN wrote articles for the "Vossische Zeitung" which he was then representing, advocating a Russian-German-Japanese alliance to balance the Anglo-German alliance. These articles were subsequently published in the London and China Telegraph where von SALZMANN was described as having been a German agent in China for many years.

The above information was supplied to the India Office in December 1924 when we were asked if we know anything of Erich von SALZMANN who had applied for a visa for India; the visa was not granted.

In 1927 M.I.I.c. stated that von SALZMANN, the representative in China of the "Frankfurter Zeitung", probably worked for the German and Soviet Secret Services. He was a friend of MÜLLER, also a correspondent of the "Frankfurter Zeitung", and reported to be in charge of the Soviet courier system in China.

It is of interest that von SALZMANN was a special protégé of von MALTZAN, a former Secretary of State in Berlin, who was strongly in favour of an alliance between Germany and the U.S.S.R., which he considered would be to Germany's advantage. It should be noted that any collaboration von SALZMANN may have had in the past with Soviet Intelligence Services may be ascribed to his belief that the U.S.S.R. might be of use to Germany, rather than to any personal sympathies on his part towards Communism.

In January 1929 M.I.I.c. stated that "there is strong evidence to show that he (von Salzmann) works for the German S.S.". The report continued that von SALZMANN was in close touch with Soviet officials in China. At our request, a circular was then issued to ensure that he should not be granted a visa for any British Territory.

Early in 1930 it became apparent that von SALZMANN, who was then in Germany, wished to come to this country to replace von KRIES as representative of the Hugenberg Press. We raised no objection on the grounds that whilst it might be difficult to keep an eye on him in our Overseas Territories, this difficulty would not present itself to the same extent in London.

A H.O.W. was imposed on him when he arrived in England in March 1930.

His salary as Scherl representative is just under £2,000 per annum. In this connection it is noteworthy that von SALZMANN was appointed to London in connection with the re-organisation of the Scherl Press in London with a view to economy. This was to be affected through the partial amalgamation of the Scherl and Telegraphen Union London offices. Actually the re-organisation appears to cost Scherl £50 more a month than the old system.

In June 1930 information was received through M.I.I.c. (Sharmer source) that von SALZMANN was going to take a house

Crown copyright

Note on von Salzmann.

In 1918 von Salzmann wrote articles for the "Vossische Zeitung" which he was then representing, advocating a Russian-German-Japanese alliance (AOB, [Germany and Russia were on peaceful terms!](#)) to balance, the Anglo-German alliance. These articles were subsequently published in London and China Telegraph where von Salzmann was described as having been a German agent ([representing German Press](#)) in China for many years. (AOB, [it may be not unlikely that von Salzmann spoke some Chinese language](#))

The above information was supplied to the India Office in December 1924 when we were asked if we knew anything off Erich von Salzmann who had applied for a visa for India; the visa was not granted.

In 1927 M.I.I.c. stated that von Salzmann, the representative in China of the "Frankfurter Zeitung", probably worked for German and Soviet secret service. He was a friend of Müller ([their Phantom](#)), also a correspondent of the "Frankfurter Zeitung", and reported to be in charge of the Soviet courier system in China.

It is of interest that von Salzmann was a special protégé of von Maltzan, a former secretary of State ([Staatssekretär](#)) in Berlin, who was strongly in favour of an alliance between Germany and the U.S.S.R., which he considered would be to Germany's advantage. It should be noted that any collaboration von Salzmann may have had in the past with soviet Intelligence Services may be ascribed to his belief that the U.S.S.R. might be of use to Germany, rather than to any personal sympathies on his part towards Communism.

In 1929 M.I.I.c. stated that "there is strong evidence to show that he (von Salzmann) works for the German Secret Service". The report continued that von Salzmann was in close touch with Soviet officials in China. At our request, a circular was then issued to ensure that he would not be granted a visa for any British territory.

Early in 1930 it became apparent that von Salzmann, who was then in Germany, wished to come to this country to replace von Kries as representative of the Hugenberg Press. We raised no objection on the grounds that whilst it might be difficult to keep an eye on him in our Overseas Territories, this difficulty would not present itself to the same extent in London.

A H.O. [Watch Card or Index?](#) was imposed on him when he arrived in England in march 1930.

His salary as Scherl representative is under £2,000 per annum. In this connection it is noteworthy that von Salzmann was appointed to London in connection with the reorganisation of the Scherl Press in London with a view to economy. This was to be affected through the partial amalgamation of the Scherl and Telegraphen-Union London offices. Actually the reorganisation appears to cost Scherl £50 more a month than the old system.

In June 1930 information was received through M.I.I.c. (Sharmer source) that von Salzmann was going to take a →([page 65](#))→

KV 2/911-1, page 65

house (he is at present living in a hotel) and would "then commence his activities". The report continued that he was still a friend of Moscow, and was also in touch with the Japanese Embassy in London. It should be noted that as a result of our enquiries into the case, no evidence has been obtained to show that he is either in touch with Russians or Japanese diplomats in this country.

In July last an intercept showed that von SALZMANN had signed an agreement with Scherl to remain in London for two years. In the same month a further Sharmer report stated that von SALZMANN was meeting Japanese S.S. agents in a London restaurant, and that the former was supplying reports to the Secretary at the Japanese Embassy.

Although we have nothing to confirm this report, we do know that SALZMANN has on various occasions received letters from an individual, whom we are at present unable to identify, asking him to go to a dinner and meeting at the Boulogne restaurant, and enquiries are proceeding.

The check on von SALZMANN has shown him to be very anti-British in sentiment.

N.W.

B/1.
16/1/31.

Crown copyright

House (he is at present living in a hotel) and would "then commence his activities. The report continued that he was still a friend of Moscow, and was also in touch with the Japanese embassy in London. * It should be noted that as a result of our enquiries into the case, **no evidence has been obtained to show that he is either in touch with the Russian of Japanese diplomats in this county.**

In July last an intercept showed that von Salzmänn had signed an agreement with Scherl to remain in London for two years. In the same month a further Sharmer (**Ustinov related**)* report stated that von Salzmänn was meeting Japanese Secret Service agents in a London restaurant, and that the former was supplying reports to the secretary at the Japanese embassy.

Although we nothing to confirm this report, we do know that Salzmänn has on various occasion received letters from an individual, whom we are at present unable to identify, asking him to go to a dinner and meeting at the Boulogne restaurant, and enquiries are proceeding.

The check on von Salzmänn has shown him to be very anti-British in sentiment. (**not too strange - bearing in mind how the British has put their stress upon him and many others, in China**)

N.Watson.

B.1. (M.I.5) 16.1.31.

* Sharmer's and comparable sources are always based on a 'personal kind of trust'; be it because both being Germans or that like. Ustinov, at least for some time, possessed the German nationality. One of the reasons why I still stress upon – is that Sharmer and Ustinov being one and the same person. It is most unlikely, that von Salzmänn would have discussed (**trusted**) private matters with someone else. Secret Service contacts most often being based upon false perceptions, like was the case in von Salzmänn's time in England.

↓

B.S.
 Mann) 108 388/2
 6th October, 1930.
re Erich von SALZMANN.

Observation on the above has been kept by E.H. from 25th September to 3rd inst., exclusive of Sundays, but nothing suspicious has been seen.

SALZMANN, who is now occupying, with his wife and daughter, flat No. 16. at Kensington Palace Mansions, spends most of his time there, and when he does leave, it is mostly for a visit to the Post Office, or a walk in Kensington Gardens; occasionally, however, his wife drives him in an Essex car, U.L. 6764., when he desires to go shopping.

Judging by their purchases it is evident they are preparing to furnish a house which may have been secured through Frank Swain, Estate Agents, 170. High Street, Notting Hill.

About 1.5.p.m. 3rd inst. SALZMANN handed in a registered letter at Victoria Grove Post Office.

This man seems to be somewhat delicate and has the appearance of having had a paralytic stroke; his eyesight is very defective, and the morning newspapers are generally read to him by his wife or daughter.

His description is: Age about 54., height 5'7"; complexion fairly fresh, hair grey, clean shaven, slight squint in eye, thin face, long thin nose with slight bulb at point, medium build, has large star shaped scar at back of neck, is slightly bent, and walks with aid of a stick which he usually carries in left hand.

These people have not been seen in the company of friends. Mrs. SALZMANN's former name was BUTOW; her Christian name is Kathe, and she appears to have been born in 1890 in Berlin. The daughter is about 18 years of age.

J.O.
 B/4.

Crown copyright
 6th October, 1930.

re Erich von Salzmann.

Observation on the above has been kept by E.H. from 25th September to 3rd (October), exclusive of Sundays, but nothing suspicious has been seen.

Salzmann, who was now occupying, with his wife and daughter flat No. 16 at Kensington Palace Mansions, spends most of his time there, and when he does leave, it is mostly for a visit to the Post Office (AOB, also there most of his letters had been retained 'on order' on behalf of G.P.O.), or a walk in Kensington Gardens; occasionally however, his wife drives him in an Essex car, U.L. 6764, when he desires to go shopping.

Judging by their purchases it is evident they are preparing to furnish a house which may have been secured through Frank Swain, Estate Agents, 170. High Street, Notting Hill.

About 1.5.p.m. 3rd (October) Salzmann handed in a registered letter at Victoria Grove Post Office.

This seems to be somewhat delicate and has appearance of having had a paralytic stroke; his eyesight is very defective, and the morning newspapers are generally read to him by his wife or daughter.

His description is: Age 54, height 5'7"; complexion fairly fresh, hair grey, clean shaven, slight squint in eye; thin face, long thin nose with slight bulb at point, medium build, has large star shaped scar at back of neck, is slightly bent hand.

These people have not been seen in the company of friends,

Mrs. Salzmann former name was ~~Butow~~ (Bülow); her Christian name is Kaethe (Käthe), and she appears to have been born in 1890 in Berlin. The daughter is about 18 years of age.

J.O. B.4

↓

KV 2/911-2, page 1 + 2

(minute 271a)

Translation of letter from Erich von SALZMANN
 to: ^{27/9}
 An den Verlag Scherl
 Zentralstelle der Redaktionen.
 Berlin S.W. 68.
 Zimmerstr. 35/41.
 Germany.
 By Air Mail
 par avion.

 Summary. 18/9/30.

Purely political. Says they must not over-estimate the impression made on England by the events in Germany. Says that must be part of his job to make impressions in England positive rather than negative. Public opinion here is guided entirely by the newspaper correspondents in Berlin and they went by the Wilhelmsstrasse, Berliner Tageblatt, Vossische Zeitung and Frankfurter Zeitung. Over here no one has a clear idea of the situation in Germany. Already Voss etc. are working in the new direction trying to minimise Germany's longing for freedom, beautify the demands of the Opposition and calm down the feeling abroad.

The English correspondents in Berlin made Dr. HUGENBERG ridiculous and represented HITLER as a mad rebel. Now that is naturally changed but in spite of it Salzmann must warn them not to expect a useful change of opinion with regard to (1) The Treaty of Versailles (2) The Young Plan (3) Revision of frontiers, in England.

The only people who understand the situation in Germany are the Workers. The Conservatives and Liberals are against the result of the elections in Germany. The Conservatives will always be on the side of France. The Liberals do not weigh much at the moment in politics. The Labour Party is too taken up with affairs at home to worry about foreign policy.

Asks them to try and get into closer touch with the English newspaper correspondents in Berlin. Through them they can work on English public opinion. The correspondents must grasp that there is a new spirit of freedom in Germany. They will report this and the English will understand us better. The question all boils down to where they draw their material from.

The "German question" is already beginning to vanish from the papers. Salzmann thinks the Berliner Tageblatt, Frankfurter and Ullstein deliberately exaggerated the impression made in England in order to cover their defeat and false prophecies.

In any case Salzmann warns them against believing that England is leaving France and taking the side of Germany. In the last five days he (Salzmann) has not seen a single line of sympathy for Germany or joy at the result of the election. He must emphasize once more, what he knows from a sure source, that Henderson met Briand in Paris before Geneva and they parted in complete agreement. The disarmament talk of Henderson's in Geneva was purely "election talk" for England. At the bottom the English Labour leaders think and act conservative.

The only interesting thing is that Hugenberg and Hitler have already spiritually drawn a lot of Englishmen in the same direction, for the Liberal papers are beginning to warn them against imitating them. "That shows clearly how overwhelmingly strong the idea is of which Hugenberg and Hitler are the bearers".

Asks for his letter to be given to the political editor and Dr. FESSMANN.

Crown copyright

AOB: [Extract](#) Translation of letter from Erich von Salzmann

To: An den Verlag Scherl

Zentralstelle der Redaktionen.

Berlin S.W.68

Zimmerstrasse 35/41

Germany

By Air Mail (par avion)

Summary.

18/9/30

Purely political. Says they must not over-estimate the impression made in England by the events in Germany. Says that must be part of his job to make impressions in England positive rather than negative. Public opinion here is guided entirely by the newspaper correspondents in Berlin and they went by the Wilhelmsstrasse, Berliner Tagesblatt, Vossische Zeitung and Frankfurter Zeitung. Over here none has a clear idea of the situation in Germany ([Britain was the centre of the Universe](#)). Already Voss etc. are working in the new direction trying to minimise Germany's longing for freedom, beautifully the demands of the Opposition and calm down the feeling abroad.

The English correspondents in Berlin made Dr. Hugenberg ridiculous and represented Hitler as a mad rebel. Now that is naturally changed but in spite of it Salzmann must warn them not to expect a useful change of opinion with regard to (1) The Treaty of Versailles (2) The Young Plan

(https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Young_Plan) (3) Revision of frontiers (such as with France and Poland; maybe Sudetenland), in England. (bearing the main reasons of WW II)

Asks them to try and get into closer touch with the English newspaper correspondents in Berlin. Through them they can work of English public opinion. The correspondents must grasp that there is a new spirit of Freedom in Germany. They will report this and the English will understand us better. The question all boils down to where they draw their material from.

The “German question” is already beginning to vanish from the papers. Salzmann thinks the Berliner Tagesblatt, Frankfurter and Ullstein deliberately exaggerated the impression made in England in order to cover their defeat and false prophecies.

In any case Salzmann warns them against believing that England is leaving France and taking the side of Germany. In the last five days he (Salzmann) has not seen a single line of sympathy for Germany or joy at the result of the election. He must emphasize once more, what he knows from a sure source, that Henderson (Diplomat) met Briand in Paris before Geneva (joining Sessions of: https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/League_of_Nations) and they parted in complete agreement. The disarmament talks of Henderson’s in Geneva was purely “election talk” for England. At the bottom the English Labour leaders think and act conservative.

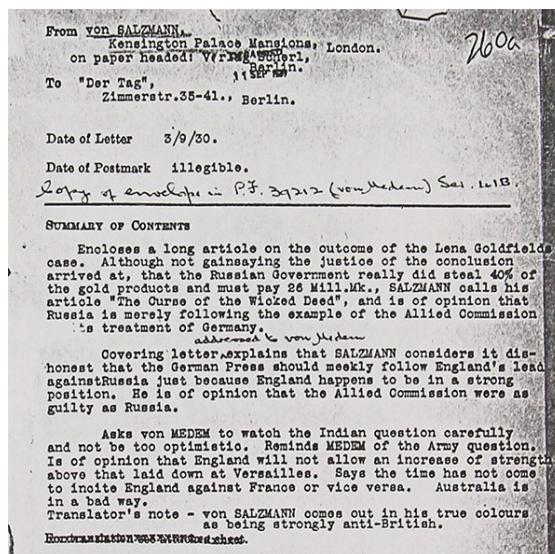
The only interesting thing is that Hugenberg and Hitler have already spiritually drawn a lot of Englishmen in the same direction, for the Liberal papers are beginning to warn them against imitating them. “That shows clearly how overwhelmingly strong the idea is of which Hugenberg and Hitler are the bearers”.

Asks for his letter to be given to the political editor and Dr. Fessmann.

↓

↓

KV 2/911-2, page 5



Crown copyright

From von Salzmann,

Kensington Palace Mansions, London.

On paper headed Verlag Scherl (correctly translated this time)

To "Der Tag" (typical name of a newspaper or a 'newspaper Column')

Zimmerstrasse 35-41, Berlin.

Date of Letter 3/9/30.

Date of Postmark illegible.

Enclose a long article on the outcome of the Lena Goldfields case

(<https://www.cambridge.org/core/journals/international-and-comparative-law-quarterly/article/abs/lena-goldfields-arbitration-the-historical-roots-of-three-ideas/65425B66DE0DD2C338804B08BEA35987>)

and

https://www.google.co.uk/url?sa=t&rct=j&q=&esrc=s&source=web&cd=&ved=2ahUKewjcspry4e_0AhXU_rslHRPIBQ0QFnoECAIQAQ&url=https%3A%2F%2Fscholarship.law.cornell.edu%2Fcgi%2Fviewcontent.cgi%3Farticle%3D1582%26context%3Dclr&usq=A0vVaw1FVVEE-001doMCuL7LNoiFW). Although not gainsaying the justice of the conclusion arrived at, that the Russian Government really did steal 40% of the gold products and must pay 26 Mill. RM, Salzmann calls this article "The Curse of the Wicked Deed", and is of the opinion that Russia is merely following the example of the Allied Commission ?? its treatment of Germany.

Covering letter addressed to von Medem explains that Salzmann considers it dishonest that the German Press should meekly (**docilely**) follow England's lead against Russia just because England happens to be in a strong position. He is of the opinion that the Allied commission were as guilty as Russia.

Asks von Medem to watch the Indian question carefully and not be too optimistic. Reminds Medem of the Army question. Is of the opinion that England will not allow an increase of strength above that laid down in Versailles. Says the time has not come to incite (**provoke**) England against France or vice versa. Australia is in a bad way.

Translator's note – von Salzmann comes out in his true colours as being strongly anti-British.

↓

KV 2/911-2, page 13

As "Sharmer" had reported that von SALZMANN was in the habit of meeting Japanese Secret Service agents at a restaurant, it appeared possible that KONLOFF might also be involved. As he gave no address and his signature was extremely hard to read it has not been possible to identify him hitherto. The letter at 470a refers to a dinner for Germans at Anderton's Hotel and shows that KOTTHOFF was helping to arrange this. There is no reason, however, for supposing that this is likely to be of interest to us. As we have no information to confirm the "Sharmer" report referred to above, no further action need be taken with regard to KOTTHOFF.

Crown copyright

As "Sharmer" ([Ustinov](#)) had reported that von Salzmann was in the habit of meeting Japanese Secret Service agents at a restaurant, it appeared possible that Konloff might also be involved. As he gave no address and his signature was extremely hard to read it has not been possible to identify him hitherto. The letter at (470a) refers to a dinner for Germans at Anderton's Hotel and shows that Kotthof was helping to arrange this. There is no reason, however, for supposing that this is likely to be of interest to us. As we have no information to confirm the "Sharmer" (AOB: [here again is my point, that Ustinov didn't supply relevant information at all, also valid for long after WW II](#)) report referred to above, no further action need be taken with regard to Kotthoff.

KV 2/911-2, page 20

Note.

Ref. Min. 531., Major Vivian informed me that when Squadron Leader Winterbotham entertained von SALZMANN to lunch recently, the latter behaved in a most correct manner, and did most of the talking himself, his conversation chiefly concerning the present political situation. He made no reference whatsoever to aviation.

Squadron Leader Winterbotham will probably be seeing him again, and M.I.1.c. will inform us if anything of interest results.

S/7. 21/1/32. *M.S.*

Crown copyright

Note.

Ref. Min. (531), Major Vivian informed me that when Squadron Leader Winterbotham entertained von Salzmann to lunch recently, the latter behaved in a most correct manner, and did most of the talking himself, his conversations chiefly concerning the present political situation. He made no reference whatsoever to aviation.

Squadron Leader Winterbotham (the same one whom published, in 1984, for the first time, about the 'Top Secret' existence of M.S.S. and Ultra) will probably be seeing him ([von Salzmann](#)) again, and M.I.1.c. will inform us if anything of interest results.

S.7 21/1/32.

KV 2/911-2, page 27

Sgd. N. Watson.

(minute 552a)

From F.W. WINTERBOTHAM,
— Air Ministry,
Adastral House, Kingsway, W.C.2.

To von SALZMANN,
45. Holland Park, W.11.

Date of Letter 2/3/32.

Date of Postmark 2/3/32.

SUMMARY OF CONTENTS

Thanks for letter of 1st inst. Will be glad to lunch with SALZMANN on the 9th.

Crown copyright

From F.W. Winterbotham

Air ministry

Adasal House, Kingsway, W.C.3

To von Salzmann

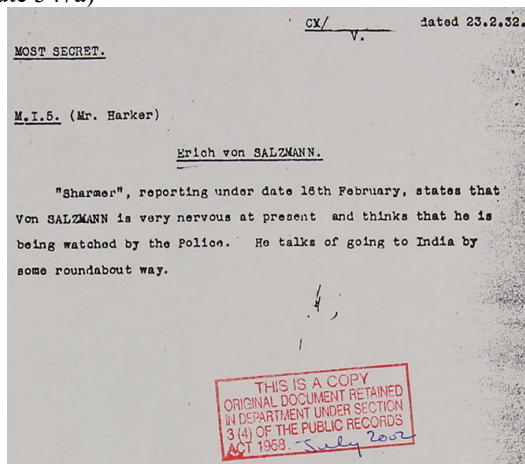
45 Holland Park, W.11

Date of Letter 2/3/32

Date of Postmark 2/3/32

Thanks for letter instant. Will be glad to lunch with Salzmann on the 9th.

KV 2/911-2, page 30 (minute 547a)



Crown copyright

CX/5775?

Dated 23.2.32

V

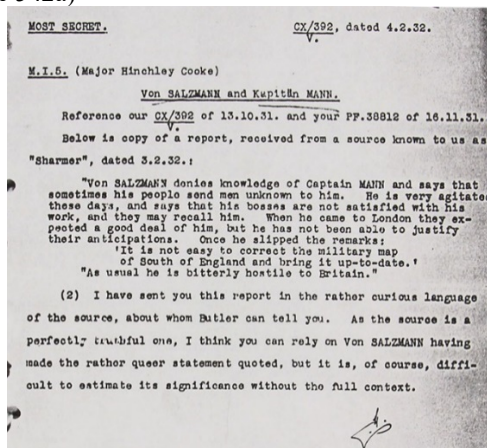
(V = Section 5; I suppose)

M.I.5. (Mr. Harker)

Erich von Salzmann.

“Sharmer” (think again of Ustinov), reporting under date 16th February, states that von Salzmann is very nervous at present and thinks (quite rightly!) that he is being watched by the Police. He talks of going to India by some roundabout.

KV 2/911-2, page 34 (minute 542a)



Crown copyright

CX/392, dated 4.2.32

V

M.I.5. (Major hinchley-Cooke)

Von Salzmann and Kapitän Mann.

Below is copy of a report, received from source know to us as “Sharmer” (think of Ustinov), dated 3.2.32;

Von Salzmann denies knowledge of Kapitän Mann and says that sometimes his people send men unknown to him. He is very agitated these days, and says that his bosses are not satisfied with his work, and they may recall him. When he came to London they expected a good deal of him, but he has not been able to justify their anticipations. Once slipped the remarks:

‘It is not easy to correct the military map of South of England and bring it up-to-date.’

‘As usual he is bitterly hostile to Britain’.

(2) I have sent you this report in rather curious language of the source (Ustinov wasn’t born in England and there educated), about whom Butler can tell you. As source (most likely Ustinov) is a perfectly truthful one, I think you can rely on von Salzmann having made the rather queer statement quoted, but it is, of course, difficult to estimate its significance without the full context.

KV 2/911-2, page 35 (minute 536a)

Note on telephone conversation with Major Vivian.

Major Vivian telephoned with regard to the recent von SALZMANN-Winterbotham luncheon referred to at Min.535.

A B.J. has recently been seen in which reference is made to the fact that a Polish journalist is suspected by the Germans of having given away to the Press the subject of the conversation which recently took place between the German Chancellor and our Ambassador in Berlin. On this occasion it will be remembered that the Chancellor emphasised the fact that Germany could not now, or at any time, continue to pay War debts and Reparations.

Squadron-Leader Winterbotham told Major Vivian this morning that at their luncheon von SALZMANN spoke about German bonds, etc., and then went on to talk about the way in which the leakage of information had occurred. He mentioned that a Polish journalist was suspected, and that the German Government is very anxious to find out exactly what happened. He next remarked: "So, you see, I am giving you an opportunity of becoming a rich man".

Squadron-Leader Winterbotham at the time thought he was referring to the purchase of German bonds, and answered accordingly.

It has since occurred to him, however, that von SALZMANN was definitely referring to the leakage of information.

Major Vivian commented on the fact that von SALZMANN, although the only information he should have is that Squadron-Leader Winterbotham is in the Air Force Intelligence, evidently considers his activities cover a wider sphere. His remark, in fact, gave a pretty clear indication that he considered that Squadron-Leader Winterbotham was in a position, if he so wished, to obtain the information desired for which he (von SALZMANN) was ready to pay.

von SALZMANN may be acting merely in his sphere as a newspaper correspondent, though it appears more likely that it was an endeavour on his part to obtain information for Hugenberg's Intelligence organisation.

The inference is that von Bulow-Schwante, who originally introduced von SALZMANN to Squadron-Leader Winterbotham suspects that the latter's activities are not confined to Air Ministry Intelligence.

MW

26/1/32.

Crown copyright

Note on telephone conversation with Major Vivian.

Major-Vivian (M.I.1.c. (S.I.S. (M.I.6.)) telephoned with regard to the recent von Salzmänn-Winterbotham luncheon referred to at Minute 535.

A B.J. (Blue Jacket, secret folder containing a collection of information, only accessible by authorised servants), has recently been seen in which reference is made to the fact that a Polish journalist is suspected by the Germans of having given away to the Press the subject of the conversation which recently took place between the German Chancellor and our Ambassador in Berlin. On this occasion it will be remembered that the Chancellor (Heinrich Brüning) emphasised the fact that Germany could not now, or at any time, continue to pay War debts and Reparations.

Squadron-Leader Winterbotham told Major Vivian this morning that at their luncheon von Salzmänn spoke about German bonds, etc., and then went on to talk about the way in which the leakage of information had occurred. He mentioned that the Polish journalist was suspected, and that the German Government is very anxious to find out exactly what happened. He next remarked: "So, you seen, I am giving you an opportunity of becoming a rich man". (AOB, how has von Salzmänn communicated with Berlin without this was noticed by the Services?)

Squadron-Leader Winterbotham at the time thought he was referring to the purchase of German bonds, and answered accordingly.

It has since occurred to him, however, that von Salzmänn was definitely referring to the leakage of information.

Major Vivian commented of the fact that von Salzmänn although the only information he should he should have is that Squadron-Leader Winterbotham is in the Air Force Intelligence, evidently considers his activities cover a wider sphere. His remark in fact, gave a pretty clear indication that he considered that Squadron-Leader Winterbotham was in a position, if he so wished, to obtain information desired for which he (von Salzmänn was ready to pay.

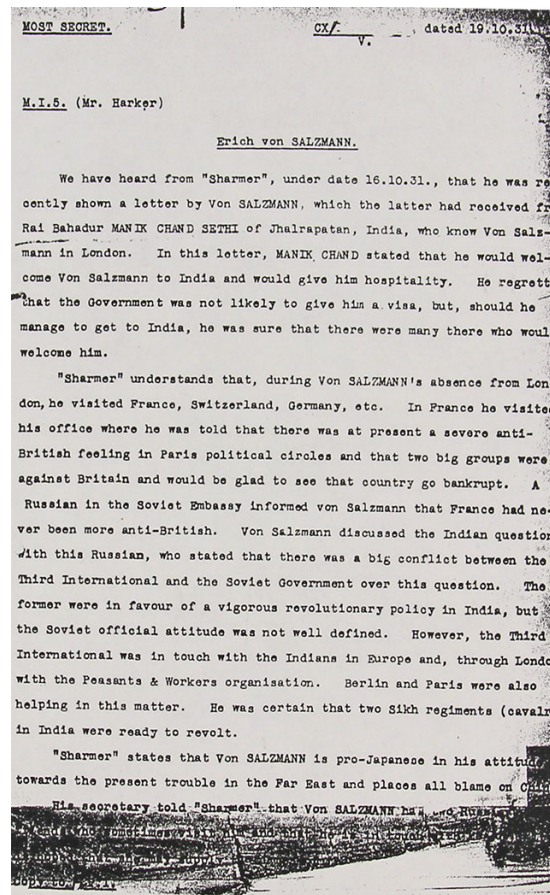
Von Salzmänn may be acting merely in his sphere as a newspaper correspondent, though it appears more likely that it was an endeavour on his part to obtain information for Hugenberg's (Press) Intelligence organisation.

The reference is that von Bülow-Schwante, who originally introduced von Salzmänn to Squadron-Leader Winterbotham suspects that the latter's activities are not confined to Air Ministry Intelligence.

26.1.32

N.Watson.

KV 2/911-2, page 66



Crown copyright

(source M.I.1.c later S.I.S.) CX/5775? dated 19.10.31.

M.I.5 (Mr. Harker)

Erich von Salzmann.

We have heard from “Sharmer” (Ustinov), under date 16.10.31, that he was recently shown a letter by von Salzmann (AOB: **von Salzmann would only have shown documents to a “Landsmann”**), which the latter had received from Rai Bahadur Manik Chand Sethi of Jhalrapatan, India, who knew von Salzmann in London. In this letter, Manik Chand stated that he would welcome von Salzmann to India and would give him hospitality. He regretted that the (British) government was not likely to give him a visa, but, should he manage to get to India, he was sure there were many there who would welcome him. (**Bear in mind: that British ruling of India was already in the 1930s, think of Gandhi, strongly opposed!**)

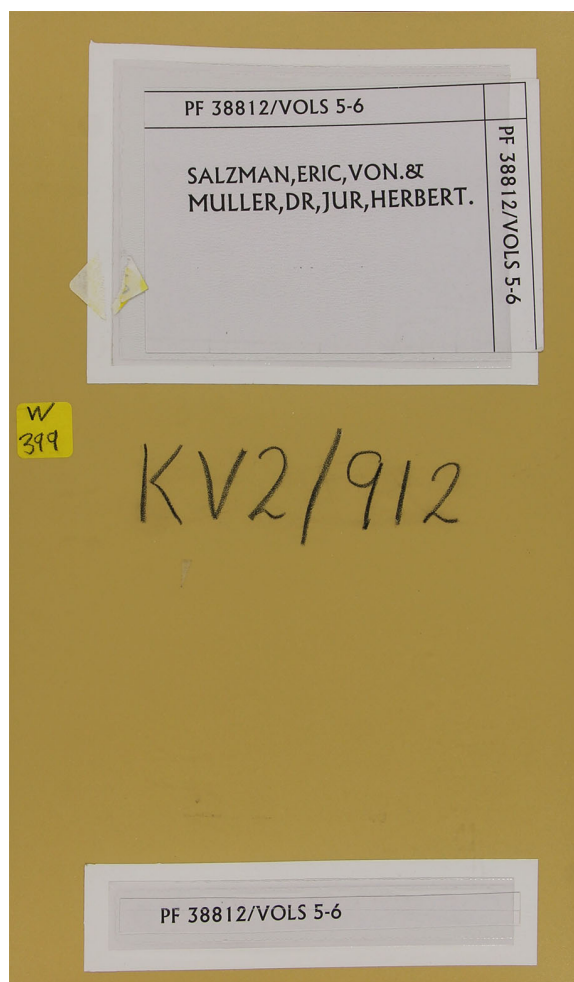
“Sharmer” (Mr. Ustinov) understands that, during von Salzmann’s absence from London, he visited France, Switzerland, Germany, etc. In France he visited his office where he was told that there was at present a severe anti-British feeling in Paris political circles and that two big groups were against Britain and would be glad to see that country go bankrupt. A Russian in the Soviet Embassy informed von Salzmann that France had never been more anti-British. Von Salzmann discussed the Indian question with this Russian, who stated that there was a big conflict between the Third International and the Soviet Government over this question. The former were in favour of a vigorous revolutionary policy in India, but the Soviet official attitude was not well defined. However, the Third International was in touch with the Indians in Europe and, through London with the Peasants & Workers organisation. Berlin and Paris were also helping in this matter. He was certain that two Sikh regiments (cavalry) in India were ready to revolt.

“Sharmer” (Ustinov) states that von Salzmann is pro-Japanese in his attitude towards the present trouble in the Far East and places all blame on China.

His secretary told “Sharmer” (Ustinov) that von Salzmann ??? poor end of document.

Chapter 6 (4)

KV 2/912-1-Erich-von-Salzmann-6



KV 2/912-1
Salzmann Erich von
PF 38812



KV 2/912-1, page 3

Register No.	Minute Sheet No.
	702.
30.6.33.	New H.O.W. on SALZMANN - half yearly revision. (702a).
	703.
30.6.33.	New H.O.W. on Verlag Scherl, Berlin, - half yearly revision. (703a).
	704.
4.7.33.	From G.P.O. - copy of intercepted letter to SALZMANN from FELL, dated 1.7.33. (704a).
	705.
8.7.33.	From G.P.O. - copy of intercepted letter to Verlag-Scherl from von SALZMANN, dated 6.7.33. (705a).
	706.
10.7.33.	From G.P.O. - copy of intercepted letter to "Der Tag" from SALZMANN, dated 7.7.33. (706a).
	707. NOTE - ALL SERIALS MARKED DESTROYED ON AUTHORITY OF G-1/RS
10.7.33.	From G.P.O. - copy of intercepted letter to Scherl, Berlin, from von SALZMANN, dated 8.7.33. (707a).
	708.
25.7.33.	From G.P.O. - copy of intercepted letter to SALZMANN from KEMPER v. HELMBURG, dated 24.7.33. (708a).
26.7.33.	From U.P.O. - copy of intercept to SALZMANN from Heinrich ASSN. of FRENCHICIDATION, V.A. KEMPER (Schl) . (709a).
	709.
26.7.33.	S.3(a) asked to make Traffic Index enquiry for miss Elisabeth von SALZMANN.
	710. NOTE - ALL SERIALS MARKED DESTROYED
26.7.33.	To S.11 - asking for registration particulars of Elisabeth von SALZMANN. (710a).
28.7.33.	Copy of intercepted letter to SALZMANN from Scherl. (710b).
	711.
29.7.33.	From S.3(a) - result of Traffic Index enquiry for miss Elisabeth SALZMANN, and original landing card. (711a).
	712.
7.33.	From S.11 - report giving registration particulars of Elisabeth von SALZMANN. (712a).
	713.
1.7.33.	To G.P.O. - for photostat copy of Elisabeth von SALZMANN's landing card. (713a).
	714.
1.8.33.	From G.P.O. - photostat copy of landing card of Elisabeth SALZMANN. (714a).

Crown Copyright

Hitler was in Charge:

- 30.6.33. New H.O.W. on Salzmänn – half yearly revision. (702a)
- 30.6.33. New H.O.W., on Verlag Berlin (incoming mail), half yearly revision.
- ..
- 10.7.33. From G.P.O. - copy of intercepted letter to “Der Tag” from Salzmänn dated 7.7.33.
- ...
- 26.7.33. S.3(a) asked to make Traffic Index enquiry for Miss Elisabeth von Salzmänn; (their daughter was already considered a victim! (and she, ultimately, was!))
- 7.33 From S.11 – report giving registration particulars of Elisabeth von Salzmänn.



KV 2/912-1, page 5

731.
 31.10.33. From G.P.O. - copy of intercepted letter to SALZMANN (731a).
 from , dated 30.10.33.
 31.10.33. Extract from int.letter from N.S.D.A.P. Berlin.to - (731B)
 732.

Crown Copyright

31.10.33 (Hitler is already 9 months in power) Extract from letter from N.S.D.A.P. (Nazi Party) Berlin to – von Salzmann

AOB: will later learn that his membership will be suspended.

KV 2/912-1, page 7

9.12.33. From M.I.I.c. - forwarding "items of information" re (747a).
 SALZMANN, a German Major named P. MULLER, and
 ABSHAHEN.
 748.
 13.12.33. From G.P.O. - copy of intercepted letter to SALZMANN (749a).
 from KATO, Japanese Embassy, London, dated 10.12.33.

Crown Copyright

9.12.33. From M.I.I.c. (forerunner of S.I.S.) forwarding “items” of information re Salzmann, a German Major named P. Müller, and Abshagen (the latter once living in London, whom was similarly hunted upon - and he suffered like ‘von Salzmann’ under the anti-German ‘Phobia’)

13.12.33. From G.P.O. copy of intercepted letter to Salzmann from Kato of the Japanese Embassy, London, dated 12.12.33

KV 2/912-1, page 8

3.3.34. From G.P.O. - copy of intercepted letter to SALZMANN (772a)
 from Reichsverband der Deutschen Presse E.V.

Crown Copyright

3.3.34. From G.P.O. – copy of intercepted letter to von Salzmann from Reichsverband der Deutschen Presse e.V. (AOB, the Nazi Party is becoming grip on the German Press)

KV /2912-1, page 9

12.3.34. From G.P.O. - copy of intercepted letter to SALZMANN (774a).
 from British Union of Fascists, dated 9.3.34.

Crown Copyright

12.3.34. From G.P.O. – copy of intercepted letter to Salzmann from British union of Fascists (B.U.F.), dated 9.3.34. (Up to the start of the war, in England, still a legal party)

27.4.34 From G.P.O. - copy of intercepted letter from E.V. SALZMANN (783a)
 to Zentralstelle der Redaktionen, Berlin.
 784
 28.4.34 From G.P.O. - copy of intercepted letter from
 E.V.SALZMANN to Zentralstelle der Redaktionen, Berlin. (784a)

Crown Copyright

27/28.4.34. From G.P.O. copy of intercepted letter from E. v. Salzmann to Zentralstelle der Redaktionen, Berlin. (apparently a Goebbels controlled centralisation)

↓

KV 2/912-1, page 14 (minute 780a)

From GLIMPF, (780
Port Said.

To SALZMANN,
45. Holland Park,
London.

Date of Letter 20.3.34.

Date of Postmark 23.3.34.

Copy of envelope in PF.37605.(Glimpf) Vol.33Ser.(1862A)

SUMMARY OF CONTENTS

Acknowledges SALZMANN's letter informing him that his contract with Scherl is prolonged for 3 months.

When GLIMPF was in Berlin in January he heard that a Herr BROSIUS was destined for London, but he has now gone to Shanghai.

Thinks Scherl are forsaking political news for sensational.

Crown Copyright

From Glimpf Port Said

To Salzmann
45 Holland Park London

Date of Letter 20.3.45

Date of Postmark 23.3.45

AOB: [Glimpf's file series are no longer existing.](#)

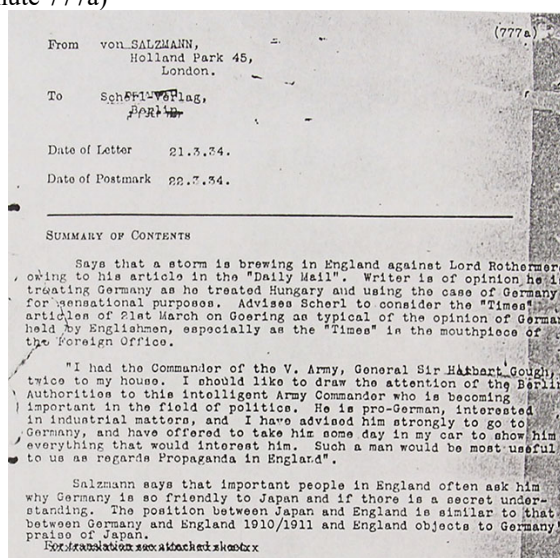
Acknowledges Salzmann's letter informing him that his contact with Scherl (von Salzmann's employer) is prolonged for 3 months.

When Glimpf was in Berlin in January he heard that a Herr Brosius was destined for London, but he has now gone to Shanghai.

Thinks Scherl are forsaking political news for sensational.

↓

KV 2/912-1, page 15 (minute 777a)



Crown Copyright

From von Salzmann
Holland Park 45
London.

To Scherl Verlag,
Berlin.

Date of letter 21.3.34

Date of Postmark 22.3.34

Says that a storm is brewing in England against Lord Rothermere owing to his article in the "Daily Mail". Writer is of the opinion he is treating Germany as he treated Hungary and using the case of Germany for sensational purposes. Advises Scherl to consider the "Times" articles of 21st March on Goering as typical of the opinion of the German held by Englishmen, especially as the "Times" is the mouthpiece of the Foreign Office (F.O.).

"I had the Commander of the V. Army, General Sir Herbert Cough, twice in his house, I should like to draw the attention of the Berlin Authorities to this intelligent Army Commander who is becoming important in the field of the politics. He is pro-German, interested in industrial matters, and I have advised him strongly to go to Germany, and have offered to take him some day in my car (AOB: [Erich von Salzmann himself could have driven a car as his eye-sight was too limited](#)) to show him everything that would interest him. Such a man would be most useful to us as regards Propaganda in England".

Salzmann says that important people in England often ask him why Germany is so friendly to Japan and if there is a secret understanding. The position between Japan and England is similar to that between Germany and England 1910/1911 and England objects to Germany praise of Japan.

* AOB: not well appreciated, maybe even suppressed:– Britain was already preparing before 1910, signs pointing even towards 1905; that England started to arrange secretly with Japan: – that in the event of a war in Europe with Germany, that Japan could concur all German possessions in the Pacific area, above the equator. Japan's main aim was to capture - the German leased territory of Tsingtau** ([Tsingtao](#)) ([think of like Hongkong](#)). It was the United States who countered this agreement. What for me is so significant, is, that it indicates that a great deal of Britain's commitments before the beginning of WW I; it actually was their main gain – capturing Germany's possessions outside Europe; particularly in Africa. Consider the speed - and completed preparations - to nearly instantly, attacking these African colonies, together with France. [They only failed in Tanzania - due to successful resistance](#); then known as German East-Africa. They were fully prepared - only awaiting the occasion. [This is where von Salzmann was pointing at.](#)

** https://de.wikipedia.org/wiki/Belagerung_von_Tsingtau (German language)

https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Siege_of_Tsingtao (German text, but being translated into English language)

KV 2/912-1, page 16 (minute 775a)

15th March 1934

Dear Norton (F.O.)
V.V. (S.I.S.)

One W.H. DAWSON, a professor who seems interested in Germany and who from time to time has corresponded with Erich von-SALZMANN, asked the latter for some explanation of the German-Polish Agreement. His questions were:-

"Does it mean that the German Government will not mention the Corridor Question for ten years, when the Germans will probably all be put out of the Corridor, and if so, will agitation in the Corridor and outside it be suppressed - or suspected?"

SALZMANN has communicated with the German Foreign Office on this matter, and under date 28th February 1934 has received a reply on Foreign Office paper, signed DIECKHOFF. This man is presumably the former Councillor of the German Embassy in London. [DIECKHOFF] after consultation with the department concerned in the German Foreign Office, replied as follows:-

"To DAWSON's first question, it may be said that the German-Polish Agreement should not be interpreted as meaning that in future any definite discussion of the German-Polish problem (minority, Corridor, etc.) is ruled out. We would not avoid such a discussion. Also journeys along the frontier by prominent foreigners or organisations will take place as before, although in a quiet way. Only violent open propaganda will cease."

Yours sincerely,
(sd) G.M.L.

Note The intercepted letter on which the above is based are filed at 176a, S.F. 75/Germany/2 Vol.4

W.H. DAWSON writes from Birchover, Headington, Oxford

Crown Copyright
15th March 1934

Dear Norton (F.O.)

V.V. (Vivian) (S.I.S.)

One W.H. Dawson, a professor who seems interested in Germany and who from time to time has corresponded with Erich von Salzmann, asked the latter for some explanation of the German-Polish Agreement. His questions were: -

"Does it mean that the German Government will not mention the Corridor* Question for ten years, when the Germans will probably all be put out of the Corridor, and if so, will agitation in the Corridor and outside it be suppressed – or suspected?"

Salzmann has communicated with the German Foreign Office (A.A.) on this matter, and under date 28th February 1934 has received a reply on Foreign Office paper, signed by Dieckhoff. This man is presumably the former Councillor of the German Embassy in London. Dieckhoff after consultation with the department concerned in the German Foreign Office, replied as follows:-

"To Dawson's first question, it may be said that the German-Polish Agreement should not be interpreted as meaning that in the future any definite discussion of the German-Polish problem (minority, Corridor, etc.) is ruled out. We would not avoid such a discussion. Also journeys along the frontier by prominent foreigners or organisations will take place as before, although in a quite way. Only violent open propaganda will cease"

Yours sincerely

Sgd. G.M.L.

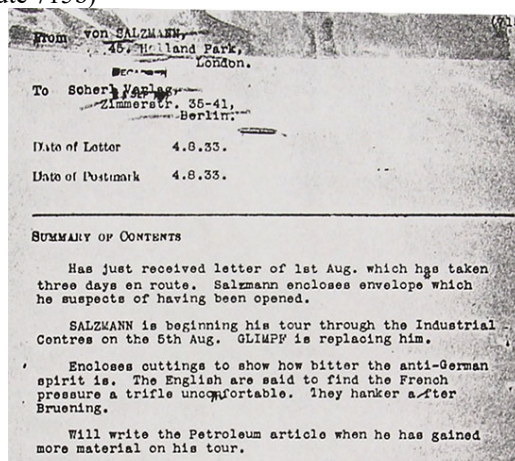
* https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Polish_Corridor

W.H. Dawson writes from Birchover, Headington, Oxfordshire.

↓

Please bear always in mind: that with increasing the PDF page numbers, you will go backwards in time!

KV 2/912-1, page 48 (minute 715b)



Crown Copyright

From Salzmann
Zimmerstrasse 35-41. (apparently the address of the Verlag Scherl)
Berlin.

Date of Letter 4.8.33

Date of Postmark 4.8.33

Has just received letter of 1st Aug. which has taken three days en route. Salzmann encloses envelope which he suspects of having been opened.

Salzmann is beginning his tour through the Industrial Centres on the 5th August. Glimpf is replacing him.

Enclosed cuttings to show how bitter the anti-German spirit is. The English are said to find the French pressure a trifle uncomfortable. They hanker after Bruening (Brüning).

Will write the Petroleum article when he has gained more material on his tour,

↓

KV 2/912-1, page 51 (minute 706a)

(706a)

From von SALZMANN,
45. Holland Park,
London.

To "Der Tag",
Berlin.

Date of Letter 7.7.33.
Date of Postmark illegible.

SUMMARY OF CONTENTS

Deplores the fiasco of the Conference and declares that Germany is still regarded with suspicion and is not likely to get anything out of the Conference either in the matter of arms or economically.

"In today's 'Daily Herald' of the 7th July I find, the attached cutting on the 'Secret Service'. I beg you to notice how every movement of Germans in London, and particularly those of the National Socialists, is watched and noted. The cynicism of the 'Herald' with which it states that our telephone conversations are listened-in to by the 'Secret Service' is remarkable. I have a clear conscience, but I must also state that my telephone conversations are overheard, and that my letters are probably also examined.

I write this in continuation of my yesterday's report on propaganda abroad.

Yours
E.v. Salzmänn".

Crown Copyright

From von Salzmänn
45. Holland Park
London

To "Der Tag"
Berlin.

Date of Letter 7.7.33

Date of Postmark illegible.

Deplores the fiasco of the Conference and declares that Germany is still regarded with suspicion and is not likely to get anything out of the Conference either in the matter of arms or economically.

"In today's 'Daily Herald', of the 7th July I find, the attached outing on the 'Secret service'. I beg you to notice how every movement of Germans in London, and particularly those of the National Socialists, is watched and noted. The cynicism of the "Herald" with which it states that our telephone conversations are listened-in to by the 'Secret Service' is remarkable. I have clear conscience, but I must also state that my telephone conversations are overheard, and that my letters are probably also examined.

I write this in continuation of my yesterday's report on propaganda abroad.

Yours,

Erich von Salzmänn".

Note. Sundry (various) cuttings enclosed

↓

KV 2/912-1, page 53 (minute 705a)

To The Editor
"Der Tag", Berlin.

In reply to your letter of the 1st July I send you the following, the result of my observations of the country entrusted to me.

Foreign Propaganda in England.

a). What is the situation in general?

The English world-empire with its spiritual centre of give and take, London, has hitherto been an enclosed body, which has put aside foreign propaganda and which possesses all the active and passive means for such putting aside. A highly developed national feeling, raised to a mental superiority yet kept within the bounds of social good form, rejects foreign propaganda, and makes the white Englishman fundamentally little susceptible to it. On these premises must rest everything that can be said on the subject. Until the war the English were a universal world nation like the Romans and the Chinese. In their eyes every other nation was, when all was said and done, of a somewhat inferior class, who always got the worst of it in any activity, both intellectually and physically. This was really the cause of the world-war, because it was felt that Germany was seriously encroaching in the field of commerce. Through the War and particularly through the bitter experiences bound up with the growth of Internationalism at Geneva, the world-wide citizenship feeling of the Englishman has been transformed into a conscious, emphatic nationalism, agitative and difficult to maintain; so that foreign propaganda which was formerly politely permitted, is today actively and with conscious anxiety restrained and suppressed, which is a sure sign of weakness. The influence of active foreign propaganda on England is consequently much greater than before the War. Englishmen have become more and more suspicious of any influence from abroad, since the ruling political and economic oligarchy has been threatened by Fascism.

The governing group have created for their defence, machinery in the "Secret Service" (sic) of the Home Office, which sets itself to study and understand the forces of Foreign agitators that might endanger the English point of view, machinery which to my mind works more powerfully than the Russian Cheka.

This Secret Service includes horizontally and vertically every walk of life and every activity in England itself, in England Overseas, and is passively present in nearly every other country in the world. Therefore Englishmen at the moment can only be approached when they themselves see some advantage in it. Englishmen are as indifferent to what happens to other nations as they are to what happens in the moon, so long as the movements of these peoples do not upset world commerce which England up to the war regarded as her own pet particular possession; whereas now world-commerce, as the world economic Conference showed, is divided into various independent factors. Disturbances by other nations can be stopped on actively attacked and suppressed. One can observe this active suppression in

Crown Copyright

To The Editor
"Der Tag", Berlin

Foreign Propaganda in England.

a) What is the situation in general?

The English world-empire with its spiritual centre of give and take, London, has hitherto been an enclosed body, which has put aside foreign propaganda and which possesses all the active and passive means for such putting aside. A highly developed national feeling, raised to a mental superiority yet kept within the bounds of social good form, rejects foreign propaganda, and makes the white Englishman fundamentally little susceptible to it. On these premises must rest everything that can be said on the subject. Until the war ([The Great War](#)) the English were a universal world nation like the Romans and the Chinese. In their eyes every other nation was, when all was said and done, of a somewhat inferior class, who always got the worst of it in any activity, both intellectually and physically. This was really the cause of the world-war ([The Great War](#)), because it was felt that Germany was seriously encroaching in the field of commerce. Through the War and particularly through the bitter experience bound up with growth of Internationalism at Geneva, the world-wide citizenship feeling of the Englishman has been transformed into a conscious ([mindful](#)), emphatic nationalism, agitative and difficult to maintain ([seemingly, not too much has changed since](#)); so that foreign propaganda which was formerly politely permitted, is today actively and with conscious anxiety restrained and suppressed, which is a pure sign of weakness. The influence of active foreign propaganda on England is consequently much greater than before the War ([The Great War](#)). Englishmen have become more and more suspicious of any influence from abroad, since the ruling political and economic oligarchy has been threatened by Fascism.

The governing group have created for their defence, machinery in the "Secret Service" of the Home Office ([War Office](#)), which sets itself to study and understand the forces of foreign agitators that might endanger the English point of view, machinery which to my mind works more powerfully than the Russian Cheka.

This Secret Service includes horizontally and vertically every walk of life and every activity in England itself, in England Overseas, and is passively present in nearly every other country in the world. Therefore Englishmen at the moment can only be approached when they themselves see some advantage in it. Englishmen are as to what happens in the moon, so long as the movements of these people do not upset world commerce which England up to the war ([The Great War](#)) as her own pet particular possession; whereas now world-commerce, as the world economic Conference showed, is divided into various independent factors. Disturbances by other nations can be stopped on actively attacked and suppressed. One can observe this active suppression in → ([page 54](#))

many countries. The most glaring instances are in India and also in China between 1921 and 1927. At home it works for defence and is active in National propaganda which is used in the daily Press and in no small way in magazines. The disciplined functioning of the Press is most admirable and nearly faultless, as is the readiness to believe on the part of the masses who until recently were neither critical nor sceptical. On grounds such as this Germany, up to the year 1933, found it very difficult to make a footing; but since Germany has decided to be more independent and self confident, the picture has changed.

b). What has Germany done up to now.

This question is a sad chapter, for all that Germany has done since the end of the War has been the pacifist assurance that at all costs we wanted peace, that we admired England because of her Justice, that we admired the martial appearance of the Englishman in a military sense during the World-War, and that we could only rejoice if England would be friendly to us. This struggle for agreement is the result of War-Psychology, which in England in a parallel sense was apparent after an acute Napoleon-Psychology in the 18th century, and in itself is quite right and a thing to be desorbed?, especially because of the slow growing realization that an agreement with France as become more and more difficult from year to year. But this attempt at agreement must never be made at the cost of German self-esteem, and never with a pre-conceived idea that the English are a greater race than ourselves. The criticism of our post War activities lies in this statement. Nearly all our representatives of all categories have run after the English in such a way as almost to make one ashamed. The English have permitted these expressions of admiration, have calmly accepted them, and the obvious result has been that the man who has not perpetually smothered his own proud German point of view and conformed to the English milieu is simply regarded as an enemy of England. Up to a recent date, England's method and technique in ignoring this class of person, that is, the Deutschnationaler and the Nationalsozialisten, worked without a fault. The man who did not conform was cut, and Englishmen found this method only too easy, because the merchant and the journalist, the artist and unfortunately the diplomat too, all ran after him and acknowledged him as superior. Therefore Englishmen by our own behaviour were upheld in that world of infallibility and that universalism which they themselves as the givers and the Germans as the beneficiaries and takers had created. Every relief which England granted was taken, as it were, as a gift, as a reward for good behaviour.

What was propaganda doing? It became inoperative in that moment when we ceased to submit. German Propaganda was as it were transferred from England to Germany, so that the good conduct of single Germans in England was no longer a standard, but their good conduct in Germany became a standard, and the German Reichs policy now gave the cue for England's judgement of Germany. At this juncture all active German Propaganda in England died. We, Deutschnationalen, who through our personalities had been trying to build up the dignity of Germany in England once more, were put on one side and snubbed.

Crown Copyright

Many countries. The most glaring (**obvious**) instances are in India and also in China between 1921 and 1927. At home it works for defence and is active in National propaganda which is used in the daily Press and in no small way in magazines. The disciplined functioning of the Press is most admirable and nearly faultless, as in the readiness to believe on the part of the masses who until recently were neither critical nor sceptical. On grounds such as this Germany (**now Nazi controlled**), up to the year 1933 (**Hitler gaining Power, in January**), found it very difficult to make a footing; but since Germany has decided to be more independent and self confident, the picture has changed.

b) What has Germany done up to now.

This question is a sad chapter, for all that Germany has done since the end of the War (**The Great War**) has been the pacifist assurance that at all costs we wanted peace, that we admired England because of her Justice, that we admired the martial appearance of the Englishman in a military sense during the World-War, and that we could only rejoice if England would be friendly to us. This struggle for agreement is the result of War-Psychology, which in England in a parallel sense was apparent after an acute Napoleon-Psychology in the 18th century, and in itself is quite right and a thing to be desorbed?, especially because of the slow growing realization that an agreement with France as become more and more difficult from year to year. But this attempt at agreement must never race than ourselves. The criticism of our post War (**ca. 1919-1933**) lies in this statement. Nearly all our representatives of all categories have run after the English in such a way as almost to make one ashamed. The English have permitted these expressions of admiration, have calmly accepted them, and the obvious result has been that the man who has not perpetually (**continually**) smothered his own proud German point of view and conformed to the English milieu is simply regarded as an enemy of England. Up to a recent date, England's method and technique is ignoring this class of person, that is, the Deutschnationaler (**a political German Party**) and the Nationalsozialisten (**Nazis**), worked without a fault. The man who did not conform was cut, and Englishmen found this method only too easy, because the merchant and the journalist, the artist and unfortunately the diplomat too, all ran after him (**Hitler**) as superior. Therefore Englishmen by your own behaviour were upheld in that world of infallibility and that universalism which they themselves as the givers and the Germans as the beneficiaries and takers had created. Every relief which England granted was taken, as it were, as a gift, as a reward for good behaviour.

What was propaganda doing? It became inoperative in that moment when we ceased to submit. German Propaganda was as it were transferred from England to Germany, so that the good conduct of single Germans in England was no longer a standard but their good conduct in Germany became a standard, and the German Reichs policy now gave the cue (**signal**) for England's judgement of Germany. At this juncture all active German Propaganda in England died. We, Deutschnationalen (**a non-Nazi party**), who through our personalities had been trying to build up the dignity of Germany in England once more, were put on one side and snubbed (**disregarded**) → (**page 55**)

through the whole period between the end of the War and the rise of the National Socialists. Throughout that period the Democrats and the Liberals flourished, and naturally the Socialists, too, under the leadership of a certain diplomat. A certain group of Germans flourished, who became more and more anglicised, who even looked English, to such an extent that they became non-existent as material for Propaganda for the Fatherland abroad.

c). What is the situation at the moment?

The Hitler movement has at last brought about a change in England this year. The Deutschnational propaganda runs here on parallel lines with that of the National-Sozialisten, for both have the same goal of the freedom and independence of Germany. But while the Deutschnational movement was burdened with the odium of its historic growth until the end of the war and was therefore hated by every Englishman, the National-Sozialist movement was something quite new and therefore interesting. Already in the autumn of 1930 I remarked that the English were taking an active academic and curious interest in the National-Sozialist movement. In the London political milieu they must, from a kind of Old English snobbism, get the latest news of all that is happening in political, intellectual, economic and military circles in all the other countries of the world. The grandeur and sublimity of the English soul regards it as out of the question that the knowledge of such revolutionary occurrences could possibly have any effect on the English Constitution. So they collected information, and each Deutsch Nat. Soz. individual was highly popular in London as the bearer of the latest gossip from the Continent, for that is the way in which they regarded information from Germany up to the end of 1932. The turning point came with the events of 1933. At that moment, there began in England the definite policy, the gift of all prominent Englishmen, of really understanding outside events and developments. This must be noted, as it is of great importance to us, in the spring Englishmen noticed the developments in Germany with growing interest, but as yet without anxiety, as they felt so sure of their own safety, that they regarded any reaction in England as out of the question. But after April - May there was a difference. I find that there is now here a growing anxiety lest the radical, far-reaching measures of the German Government should have any revolutionary influence on England's hitherto unshakable Constitution. The society Snobbism with which "Hitlerism" was once regarded, has turned into a nervous hunger for comprehensive and detailed news which will get to the bottom of things. In other words, it has been realised suddenly how deep and how serious the German revolution is. It is possible that out of this something will develop which will affect England's foreign policy. That is the situation at the moment. It is therefore somewhat uncertain and shaky, because the daily news from Germany, which appears less and less in the Press, but whose details are more and more important, seems highly contradictory. Two groups of news must be recognised. One group is the purely tactical-sensational which to some extent lives on rumours and mostly reports news to the effect that the Hitler-group is breaking up, that the leaders are squabbling

Crown Copyright

Through the whole period between the end of the War ([think of 1919](#)) and the rise of the National Socialists ([January 1933](#)). Throughout that period the Democrats and the Liberals flourished, and naturally the Socialists, too under the leadership of a certain diplomat ([von Papen?](#)). A certain group of Germans flourished, who became more and more anglicised, who even looked English, to such an extent that they became non-existent as material for Propaganda for the Fatherland.

c) What is the situation at the moment?

The Hitler movement has at least brought about a change in England this year. The Deutschnational propaganda runs here on parallel lines with that of the National-Sozialisten ([Nazis](#)), for both have the same goal of the freedom and independence of Germany. But while the Deutschnational movement was burdened with the odium of its historic growth until the end of the war ([11th November 1918](#)) and was therefore hated by every Englishman, the National-Sozialist movement was something quite new and therefore interesting. Already in the autumn of 1930 I remarked that the English were taking an active academic and curious interest in the National-Sozialist movement. In the London political Milieu they must, from a kind of Old English snobbism, get the latest news of all that is happening in political, intellectual, economic and military circles in all the other countries in the world. The grandeur and sublimity of the English soul regards it as out of the question that the knowledge of such revolutionary occurrences could possibly have any effect on the English constitution. So they collected information, and each Deutsch National Sozialist individual was highly popular in London as the bearer of the latest gossip from the Continent, for what is the way in which they regarded information from Germany up to the end of 1932. The turning point came with the events of 1933. At that moment, there began in England the definite policy, the gift of all prominent Englishmen, of really understanding outside events and developments. This must be noted, as it is of great importance to us. In the spring Englishmen noticed the developments in Germany with growing interest, but as yet without anxiety, as they felt so sure of their own safety, that they regarded any reaction in England as out of the question. But after April - May there was a difference. I find that there is now here a growing anxiety lest the radical, far-reaching measures of the German Government should have any revolutionary influence on England's hitherto unshakable Constitution. The society Snobbism with which "Hitlerism" was once regarded, has returned into a nervous hunger for comprehensive and detailed news which will get to the bottom of things. In other words, it has been realised suddenly how deep and how serious the German revolution is. It is possible that out of this something will develop will affect England's foreign policy. That is the situation at the moment. It is therefore somewhat uncertain and shaky, because the daily news from Germany, which appears less and less in the Press, but whose details are more and more important, seems highly contractionary. Two groups of news must be recognised. One group is the purely tactical-sensational which to some extent lives on rumours and mostly report news of the effect that the Hitler-group is breaking up, that the leaders are squabbling → ([page 56](#))

KV 2/912-1, page 56

amongst themselves, that Catholicism or Protestantism is the rising party, that the Socialist and Communist workers are becoming dissatisfied, outrages of all kinds, persecution of the Jews, burning of books, etc, that is the group of news to which England has been accustomed for the last 150 years, out of which she fastens upon the weak places in the foreign country, where she may attack and break it up.

The other group of news is more far-seeing and is that which understands the historic facts of the revolution, makes sure that it will embrace the modern thought of Middle Europe, until it becomes a world factor. England wishes to be on an equality with this group, for a Germany of this kind is capable of forming alliances and is worthy of the highest attention in world politics. After looking at the picture shown by this group of news, single factors such as finance, economics, Army, intellectual development, must be duly appreciated. Please note the result!

In the meanwhile, they are working out how long things will take coming to the crisis whether Germany breaks up or whether she becomes consolidated. Complete clearness as to which plan will be followed has not as yet been arrived at, because the news that is received here is too contradictory. And with that I come to the 4th point in the problem:

d). What can be done in foreign propaganda?

Our best foreign propaganda lies in development at home. The more our will towards the Empire as a whole crystallises, and the less there are any prospects of any section here disturbing the great work of the Revolution, so much more respect will Germany automatically find in English publicity, and so much more will the daily, weekly and monthly Press be forced to curb their criticisms of her. Isolated problems will gradually drop back into the problem of the whole. For there is still an inclination to condemn us on the isolated questions of exchange, or foreign trade figures, or a personal statement of Hitler's, or a scandal of Jewish persecution, or some quarrel between Nazis, or with the Stahlhelm, or with the Communists. There is still an inclination to pick out our relations with Austria or with Poland as decisive. But I believe nevertheless that the general tendency in England is towards the realisation of the German Revolution as a fact. Therefore, looking at the matter broadly, Germany is its own best propagandist. The fluid works upwards slowly, and will one day be apparent.

As you know, I have striven for three years to draw the foreign Press representatives in Germany nearer to our circle. This objective remains the same. If one can inoculate these gentlemen with the spirit of the Revolution and its infallibility, its power and conclusiveness, and its finality, then they will be the best propaganda for us abroad. I certainly think the organisation of a passive influencing of these representatives well

Crown Copyright

Amongst themselves, that Catholicism or Protestantism is the rising party, that the Socialist and communist workers are becoming dissatisfied, outrages of all kinds, persecution of the Jews ([von Salzmänn himself was married to a Jewish woman](#)), burning of books, etc, that is the group of news to which England has been accustomed for the last 150 years, out of which she fastens upon a weak places in the foreign country, where she may attack and break it up.

The other group of news is more far-seeing and is that which understands the historic facts of the revolution, makes sure that it will embrace ([squeeze](#)) the modern thought of Middle Europe, until it becomes a world factor. England wishes to be on an equality with this group, for a Germany of this kind is capable of forming alliances and is worthy of the highest attention in world politics. After looking at the picture shown by this group of news, single factors such as finance, economics, Army, intellectual development, must be duly appreciated. Please note the result!

In the meanwhile, they are working out how long things will take coming to the crisis whether Germany breaks up or whether she becomes consolidated. Complete clearness as to which plan will be followed has not as yet been arrived at, because the news that is received here is too contractionary. And with that I come to the 4th point in the problem:

d) What can be done in foreign propaganda?

Our best foreign propaganda lies in development at home. The more our will towards the Empire as a whole crystallises, and the less there are any prospects of any section here disturbing the great work of the Revolution, so much more respect will Germany automatically find in English publicity, and so much more will the daily, weekly and monthly Press be forced to curb their criticism of her. Isolated problems will gradually drop back into the problem of the whole. For there is still an inclination to condemn us on the isolated questions of exchange, or foreign trade figures, or a personal statement of Hitler's, or a scandal of Jewish persecution, or some quarrel between Nazis, or with the Stahlhelm, or with the Communists. There is still an inclination to pick out our relations with Austria or with Poland as decisive. But I believe nevertheless that the general tendency in England is towards the realisation of the German Revolution as a fact. Therefore, looking at the matter broadly, Germany is its own best propagandist. The fluid works upwards slowly, and will one day be apparent.

As you know, I have striven for three years to draw the foreign Press representatives in Germany nearer to our circle. This objective remains the same. In one can inoculate ([protect](#)) these gentlemen with the spirit of the Revolution and its infallibility, its power and conclusiveness, and its finality, then they will be the best propaganda for us abroad. I certainly think the organisation of a passive influencing of these representatives well → ([page 57](#))

KV 2/912-1, page 57

worth consideration. This propaganda will work with more effect in England than all the attempts by well meaning and well informed Germans to come nearer to the English outlook in England. When all is said and done, Germans living in England are only a source of intelligence; and when, as is unfortunately often the case, they have been absorbed into English life, they are of no use and even become harmful.

Nevertheless I should like to suggest this second group, that of German living in England, as an important factor. Hitherto nothing has been organised and nothing has been accomplished in this direction. The Embassy is essentially the right place whence activity should be organised. But so far the Embassy has sat passively still, although recently it has summoned Germans together to give expression to the new spirit of sociability. But that does not mean much. There is a section in the Embassy which includes the German journalists, who are naturally the best bearers of propaganda, but it does not instruct them. I have often drawn attention to this section, but without success, as it would be a most tiresome business to organize anything there. I have often approached the Reichs Presse Chief and made suggestions how the German Press representatives could be organized as bearers of German propaganda abroad. I have also tried to organize the German Press representatives in London among themselves, but have met with refusals everywhere. This is because the Foreign Press Association is a highly comfortable, neutral, non-committal body, binding nobody to anything. I think therefore that the best course would be that the German Press representatives should organize themselves among themselves, perhaps as a branch of the Reichs Presse Verband, and that this London association should be brought into close co-operation with a section of the Embassy not yet in existence. Each Press representative would be pledged to cultivate English acquaintances, particularly among the important English newspapers. This is certainly possible. Every German in London is in duty bound in the widest sense to work for his fatherland. I can testify from the experience of over three decades that many Germans abroad are mostly as it were hyphens, that is, they stand with one foot in England and the other in Germany. They choose first one and then the other according to whim, and are forever in an equivocal situation which gets them nowhere. So long as Germans abroad have not the courage always and on every occasion to recognize their fatherland as every Englishman abroad always does, just so long will these Germans abroad fail to be active agents. To create any organisation here seems to me to be out of the question – yet it might indeed be possible, through an association of Germans, to create a German spirit abroad which might become a factor without the creation of a definite organisation. The more firmly all these moments are crystallised, the wider and deeper will the interest be which England takes in Germany, it will express itself in Society, in newspapers and finally openly in the Embassy. Before the war I bore witness often enough in foreign towns to the fact that the bearing of Germans on important German holidays was a much noted and, indeed, much admired factor even

Crown Copyright

Worth consideration. This propaganda will work with more effect in England than all the attempts by well meaning and well informed Germans to come nearer to the English outlook in England. When all is said and done, Germans living in England are only a source of intelligence; and when, as is unfortunately often the case, they have been absorbed into English life, they are of no use and even become harmful.

Nevertheless I should like to suggest this second group, that German living in England, as an important factor. Hitherto nothing has been organised and nothing has been accomplished in this direction. The Embassy is essentially the right place whence activity should be organised. But so far the Embassy has sat passively still, although recently it has summoned Germans together to give expression to the new spirit of sociability. But that does not mean much. There is a section in the Embassy which include the German journalists, who are naturally the best bearers of propaganda, but it does not instruct them. I have often drawn attention to this section, but without success, as it would be most tiresome business to organise anything there. (German diplomacy didn't like to be involved in politic matters, they preferred to stay as according the diplomatic rules as possible) I have often approached the Reichs Presse Chief (Dr. Otto Dietrich) representatives in London among themselves, but have met with refusals everywhere. This is because the Foreign Press Association is a highly comfortable, neutral non-committal body, binding nobody to anything. I think therefore that the best course would be that the German Press representative should organize themselves among themselves perhaps as a branch of the Reichs Presse Verband (Reichspresseverband), and that this London association should be brought into close cooperation with a section of the Embassy not yet in existence. Each Press representative would be pledged to cultivate English acquaintances, particularly among the important English newspapers. This is certainly possible. Every German in London is in duty bound in the widest sense to work for his fatherland. I can testify from experience of over three decades that many Germans abroad are mostly as it were hyphens, that is, they stand with one foot in England and the other in Germany. They choose first one and then the other according to whim (notion?), and are forever in an equivocal situation which gets them nowhere. So long as Germans abroad have not the courage always and on every occasion to recognize their Fatherland as every Englishman abroad always does, just so long will these Germans abroad fail to be active agents. To create any organisation here seems to me to be out of the question – yet it might indeed be possible, through an association of Germans, to create a German spirit abroad which might become a factor without the creation of a definite organisation. The more firmly all these moments are crystallised, the wider and deeper will express itself in Society, in newspapers and finally openly in the Embassy. Before the war (1914-1918) I bore witness often enough in foreign towns to the fact that the bearing of Germans on important German holidays was a much noted and, indeed, much admired factor even → (page 58)

KV 2/912-1, page 58

in foreign countries, and I believe that it will again be possible after the union of all Germany and its permeation by the one great thought of the Fatherland. If we get as far as this, then the masses in England, who play an important role, will again take a keen interest in Germany. I believe, according to what I have recently heard, that something of the kind is already happening in the mind of the masses. The interest is very strong, in spite of no notice being taken of it in the Press. It is better that the interest should first be present among the people, and that the German should then make his appearance as propagandist, than vice versa, for the Englishman turns aside at once when he feels he is being deliberately influenced to a certain point of view.

Erich von Salzmänn.

Crown Copyright

in foreign countries, and I believe that it will again be possible after the union of all Germany and its permeation by the one great thought of the Fatherland. If we get as far as this, then the masses in England, who play an important role, will again take a keen interest in Germany. I believe, according to what I have recently heard, that something of the kind is already happening in the mind of the masses. The interest is very strong, in spite of no notice being taken of it in the Press. It is better that the interest should first be present among the people, and that the German should then make his appearance as propagandist, than vice versa, for the Englishman turns aside at once when he feels he is being deliberately influenced to a certain point of view.

Erich von Salzmänn

Ending with quite a political drama, but in the early days of Nazi Germany this mood was not yet un-common; as Röhm (Roehm) and others were about to be slaughtered. But, von Salzmänn's temporary mood, was already established.

How all has to be judged will one of the aims of our dealing with the Erich von Salzmänn's story.

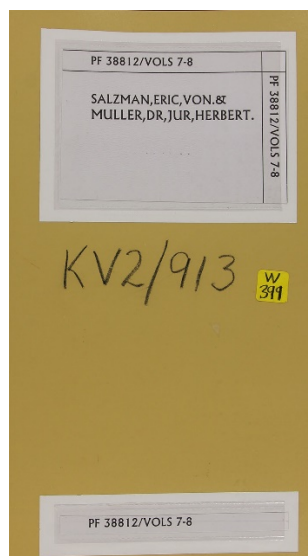
Vorweg:

There will come a time that von Salzmänn was challenged because of his Jewish wife. He refused to divorce her, and he consequently lost his commitments in respect to the German Press.

<https://de.wikipedia.org/wiki/Röhm-Putsch> (German language)

https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Night_of_the_Long_Knives (Translation into English language, of the German text)

KV 2/913-1, page 1



Crown Copyright

KV 2/913

Von Salzmänn

PF 38812

KV 2/913-1, page 4

5.12.35.	Report by S.6a. on SALZMANN.	(932a).
9.12.35.	Letter from General Temperley (not in file - see note by D.S.S.) re SALZMANN.	(933a).
12.12.35.	Int. letter from ? to SALZMANN.	(934a).
12.12.35.	To G.P.O. - returning papers forwarded at (931a).	(935a).
12.12.35.	Copy of Arrival Card for SALZMANN.	(936a).
19.12.35.	From General Temperley - information regarding letter forwarded to wrong address.	(937a).
30.12.35.	From M.I.I.C., report on Hans W. FELL.	(938a).
31.12.35.	Note by U.35 re SALZMANN.	(939a).
5.1.36.	Copy of Traffic Index Arrival Card for -	(940a).
17.1.36.	Int. letter from OKA to SALZMANN.	(940b).
27.1.36.	To G.P.O. re-imposing check on SALZMANN for foreign letters only.	(941a).

Crown Copyright

19.12.35 From General Temperley – information regarding letter forwarded (I suppose, after it had been opened and photostat copied) to wrong address.

31.12.35 Note by U35 (= our Ustinov, formerly agent “Sharmer”) (939a)

27.1.36 To G.P.O. re-imposing check on Salzmänn for foreign letters only. (AOB, in my perception: implying that British letters will no longer being subject of retention; maybe of too many influential British subjects being retained and copied)

KV 2/913-1, page 12

5.3.38.	Copy of T.I. Arrival Card for SALZMANN	1047	NOTE ALL SERIALS MARKED DESTROYED ON AUTHORITY OF E.S.D. (R)
2.4.38.	Int. letter to SALZMANN from DaVps	1048.	NOTE ALL SERIALS MARKED DESTROYED ON AUTHORITY OF E.S.D. (R)
4.4.38.	Copy of paper re naturalization of Blüthen SALZMANN.	1049	NOTE ALL SERIALS MARKED DESTROYED ON AUTHORITY OF E.S.D. (R)
5.4.38.	Information received from P. RYDER re Paul - son of Erich von SALZMANN.	1050	NOTE ALL SERIALS MARKED DESTROYED ON AUTHORITY OF E.S.D. (R)
5.4.38.	Int. letter to SALZMANN from TIEMANN dated 3.4.38.		
8.4.38.	Int. letter to SALZMANN from Franz ULLSTEIN		

Crown Copyright

5.4.38 Information received from P. Ryder re Paul – son of Erich von Salzmänn (AOB, son Paul noticed for the first time; maybe he lived in Germany)



KV 2/913-1, page 24 (minute 1063a)

SECRET

MF.50012/D.7b.

14th July, 1938.

Dear Mr. Warnock,

Many thanks for your A/383 of the 7th July. Erich von SALZMANN, a German journalist in this country has been an object of interest for a considerable time and I have little doubt that the information given by Mr. A.M. Smith is correct. On the other hand it is exceedingly difficult to produce facts which would prove that Erich von SALZMANN is engaged in espionage.

I should be grateful if Mr. A.V. Smith could be asked, when he next visits Mr. Hugo COSMAN in Dusseldorf, to see if he can get any details substantiating the general statement which he has made. Any small details, however unimportant they may seem to Mr. Smith may prove of great value should they link up with other information in my possession.

Needless to say any information which is obtained from Mr. COSMAN will be treated with the utmost secrecy and, should any action be taken against Erich von SALZMANN no reference, direct or indirect, would be made to Mr. COSMAN.

Yours sincerely,

Colonel Sir V.G.W.Kell.

D. Warnock Esq.,
Assistant Chief Constable,
City Constabulary,
GLASGOW.

Crown Copyright
14th July, 1938.

Dear Mr. Warnock,

Many thanks for your A/383 of the 7th July. Erich von Salzmann, a German journalist in this country has been an object of interest for a considerable time and I have little doubt that the information given by Mr. A.M. Smith is correct. On the other hand it is exceedingly difficult to produce facts which would prove that Erich von Salzmann is engaged in espionage.

I should be grateful if Mr. Alexander V. Smith could be asked, when he next visits Mr. Hugo Cosman in Düsseldorf, to see if he can get any details substantiating the general statement which he has made. Any small details, however unimportant they seem to Mr. Smith may prove of great value should they think up with other information in my possession (if any).

Needless to say any information which is obtained from Mr. Osman will be treated with the utmost secrecy and, should any action be taken against Erich von Salzmann no reference. Direct or indirect, would be made to Mr. Cosman(n)? (Is this legal?)

Yours sincerely,

Colonel Sir Vernon G.W. Kell.

D. Warnock Esq.
Assistant Chief Constable,
City Constabulary.
Glasgow.

↓

KV 2/913-1, page 31 (minute 1058b)

CX/ → dated 21.6.38.
1058b

M.I.5. (Mr. Curry)

You may just be interested to know that, in a recent conversation with "Sharmer", von SALZMAN stated that he had reason to believe that his correspondence was being tampered with.

h
w

Crown Copyright
CX/5775? Dated 21.6.38
V

M.I.5. (Mr. Curry)

You may just be interested to know that, in a recent conversation with "Sharmer" (was he the S.I.S. person for M.I.5 known as Ustinov U35?), von Salzmann stated that he had reason to believe that his correspondence was being tampered with.

KV 2/913-2, page 9 (minute 931a)

The Secretary.

Verbal complaint has been made by Erich von SALZMAN, 53, Campden Hill Road, W.8. (I.B.24812) regarding delay to his correspondence, which is being intercepted under instructions.

The interception is being postponed until further instructions are received.

(sd) ?

Kensington,
S.D.O.
29.11.35.

Asst. Superintendent, Kensington, instructed by 'phone to suspend check entirely pending receipt of further instructions.

(sd.) C.B.
29.11.35.

Crown Copyright

The Secretary of State.

Verbal complaint has been made by Erich von Salzmann, 53, Campden Hill Road, W.8. regarding delay to his correspondence, which is being intercepted under instructions.

The interception is being postponed until further instructions are received.

Kensington,
S.D.O.
29.11.35.

Asst. Superintendent, Kensington, instructed by 'phone to suspend entirely pending receipt of further instructions.

Sgd. C.B.
29.11.35

KV 2/913-1, page 10 (minute 931a)

The Postmaster.

Complaint is made by Capt. Erich von SALZMANN, 53, Campden Hill Road, of delay to his correspondence.

His correspondence has been intercepted under instruction from I.B., G.P.O., North, who have been notified of the complaint, and the interception postponed until further instructions are received.

The reason of this report is that Capt. von SALZMANN desires a reply to his complaint.

Cover of one item delayed is attached, it was delivered at approx. 11 a.m. on the 29th inst.

(sd.) ?

Kensington.
S.D.O.
29.11.35.

Crown Copyright

The Postmaster.

Complaint is made by Capt. Erich von Salzman, 53, Campden Hill Road, of delay to his correspondence.

His correspondence has been intercepted under instruction from I.B. I.B. (24812), G.P.O., North, who have been notified of the complaint, and the interception postponed until further instructions are received.

The reason of this report is that Capt. Von Salzman desires a reply to his complaint.

Cover of one item delayed is attached, it is delivered at approx. 11 a.m. on the 29th instant.

Kensington,
S.D.O.
29.11.35.

↓

KV 2/913-1, page 11 (minute 930a)

PF5/784.

In the hopes of getting Kennedy to talk about von SALZMANN, I asked him what Germans in this country thought of von RINTELN. He replied that they had not a very high opinion of him, and mentioned that von SALZMANN had volunteered this information himself not long ago.

He went on to say that von SALZMANN was a very interesting man and that he had had dinner with him a few days ago, the other guests there being WASSNER, German Naval Attaché, FUJITA, Japanese Naval Attaché, and also the Finnish Delegate to the forthcoming Naval Conference.

Kennedy said that von SALZMANN was obviously very comfortably off and that everything was extremely well done. He explained his satisfactory financial position by saying that, during the Japanese earthquakes, he was reporting, from China, for the Hearst Press and also for other newspapers, and, as a result of his work, he was given a very substantial bonus. He made several remarks against the Nazis, mentioning that his wife was a Jewess and that, in consequence, his son was unable to enter the German Army, which was apparently a great disappointment to his father.

Kennedy said that he felt somewhat sceptical regarding von SALZMANN'S source of income. I asked him casually when he had first met him and he told me that, when Emil Ludwig's book on Hindenburg was published, he found it so difficult to reconcile the history with previous published facts, that he wrote to Colonel GEYR, the German Military Attaché, saying that he was rather surprised at the views expressed by Ludwig and asking whether there was any foundation in fact for one or two of the historical instances which were given in the book. GEYR replied that he agreed with Captain Kennedy's views regarding the reliability of the book, but that with regard to historical facts, he would prefer to refer him to an expert on this subject - von SALZMANN. The latter told Kennedy that Ludwig's facts were quite unreliable and that he had obtained his information solely from journals and newspapers, etc.

Crown Copyright

In the hope of getting (Lt.-Col. James Russel) Kennedy (PF 51784 = KV 2/3579) to talk about von Salzmänn, I asked him what Germans in this country thought of von Rinteln. He replied that they had not a very high opinion of him, and mentioned that von Salzmänn had volunteered this information himself not long ago.

He went on to say that von Salzmänn was a very interesting man and that he had dinner with him a few days ago, the other guest there being Wassner, German Naval Attaché, Fujita, Japanese Naval Attaché, and also the Finnish Delegate to the forthcoming Naval Conference.

Kennedy said that von Salzmänn was obviously very comfortably off and that everything was extremely well done. He (von Salzmänn) explained his satisfactory financial position (von Salzmänn might already or will shortly hereafter, will lose his German regular commitments due to the fact that he refused to divorce his Jewish wife, which was the pre-condition the continuation of his German Press accreditation) for by saying that, during the Japanese earthquake, from China, for the (U.S.) Hearst Press and also for other newspapers, and, as a result of this work, he was given a very substantial bonus. He made several remarks against the Nazis, mentioning that his wife was Jewess and that, in consequence, his son (Paul) was unable to enter the German Army, which was apparently a great disappointment to his father.

Kennedy said that he felt somewhat sceptical regarding von Salzmänn's source of income. I asked him (Kennedy) casually when he had first met him and he told me that, when Emil Ludwig's book on Hindenburg was published, he found it so difficult to reconcile the history with previous published facts, that he wrote to Colonel (Obst.) Geyr, the German Military Attaché, saying that he was rather surprised at the view expressed by Ludwig and asking whether there was any foundation in the fact one or two of the historical instances which were given in the book. Geyr replied that he agreed with captain Kennedy's views regarding the reliability of the book, but that with regard to historical facts, he would prefer to refer him to an expert on this subject - von Salzmänn. The latter told Kennedy that Ludwig's facts were quite unreliable and that he had obtained his information solely from journalists and newspapers, etc. → (page 12)

↓

KV 2/913-1, page 12

It is rather interesting that General FULLER, who is now reporting for the "Daily Mail" on the Abyssinian Campaign, is also a friend of von SALZMANN, and it is, of course, possible that he introduced Kennedy to von SALZMANN so that he could 'keep the pot boiling' during his absence.

Kennedy mentioned that ^{FC 4428E} FULLER had been at a dinner some time ago at von SALZMANN'S and that ^{FE 1213} OKA who was then Japanese Naval Attaché, had drunk rather a lot on this occasion. He suddenly turned to FULLER with the remark "in vino veritas" and then said that, one day, the Japanese would clear the white man out of every corner of Asia. Incidentally, Kennedy described OKA as one of the most brilliant Japanese Naval Attachés who had ever been in this country. His appointment terminated last September.

NW.

S.6a.
4.12.35.

Crown Copyright

It is rather interesting that General Fuller, who is now reporting for the "Daily Mail" on the Abyssinian Campaign, is also a friend of von Salzmänn, and it is, of course, possible that he introduced Kennedy to von Salzmänn so that he could 'keep the pot boiling' during his absence.

Kennedy mentioned that Fuller had been at a dinner some time ago at von Salzmänn's and that Oka, who was then Japanese Naval Attaché, had drunk rather a lot on this occasion. He suddenly turned to Fuller with the remark "in vino veritas" and then said, one day, the Japanese would clear the white man out of every corner of Asia. Incidentally, Kennedy described Oka as one of the most brilliant Japanese Naval Attachés who had ever been in this country. His appointment terminated last September.

S.6a. 4.12.35.

Sgd. N.Watson.

↓

↓

KV 2/913-1, page 40 (minute 879a)

21 March, 1935.

Dear Vivian,

Please refer to your letter CX/5775/V dated 14.3.35, para.4.

von SALZMANN's services were dispensed with by Scherl some time ago on account of the fact that his wife is a Jewess.

We have no previous record of his association with Mrs. FINNIMORE. The latter, according to our files has been employed at the Soviet Embassy as a shorthand typist at any rate since 1931, when she was first included in the Embassy returns of employees.

Her full name is Alma Vera Louise Finnimore and she lives with her husband Harold Alfred Finnimore, at 26. Pembridge Crescent, W.11.

In a report dated 25.4.34 there is a suggestion that Mrs. Finnimore sometimes uses the alias of "Anna LERBERT" but we have no confirmation of this.

Yours sincerely,

1/4/35

Major V. Vivian, C.B.E.,
M.I.I.C.

Crown Copyright
21 March, 1935.

Dear Vivian,

Please refer to your letter CX/5775/V (Section 5?) dated 14.3.35 ...

Von Salzman's services were dispensed with by Scherl some time ago on account of the fact his wife is a Jewess.

We have no previous record of his association with Mrs. Finnimore. The letter, according to our files has been employed at the Soviet Embassy as a shorthand ([Steno](#)) typist at any rate since 1931, when she was first included in the embassy returns of employees.

Her full name is Alma Vera Louise Finnimore and she lives with her husband Herold Alfred Finnimore, at 26 Pembridge Crescent, W. 11.

In a report dated 25.4.34 there is a suggestion the Mrs. Finnimore sometimes uses the alias of "Anna Lerdert" but we have no confirmation of this.

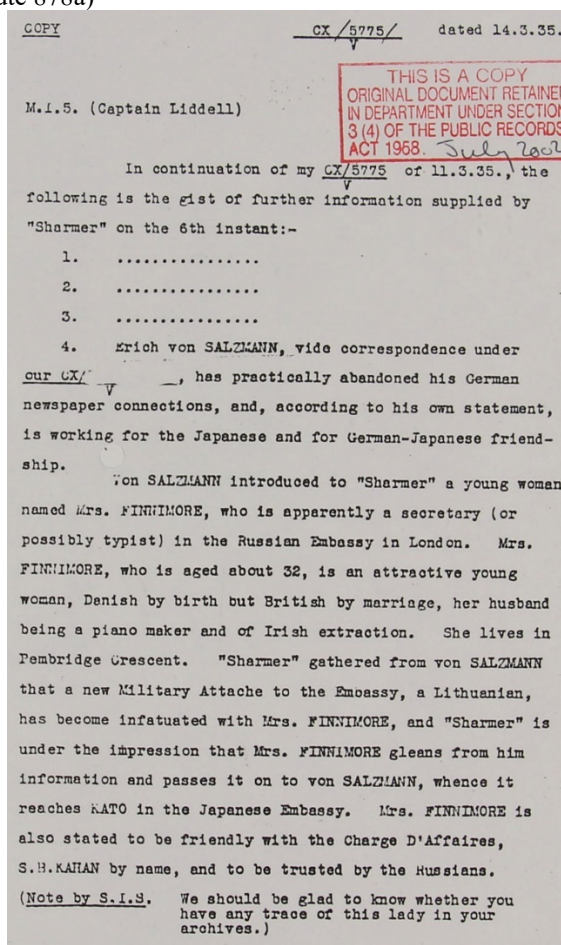
Yours sincerely,

N.Watson

Major V. Vivian , C.B.E., M.I.I.c.

↓

KV 2/913-1, page 41 (minute 878a)



Crown Copyright
CX/5775/ dated 14.3.35
 V

M.I.5. (Captain (Guy) Liddell)

In continuation of my CX/5775 of 11.3.35, the following is the gist of further information supplied by "Sharmer" (= Ustinov, at M.I.5 also known as U35) on the 6th instant: -

- 1.
- 2.
- 3.
4. Erich von Salzmänn, vide correspondence under our CX/5775

V

has practically abandoned his German newspaper connections, and, according to his own statement, is working for the Japanese and for German-Japanese friendship.

Von Salzmänn introduced to "Shamer" (Ustinov / U35) a young woman named Mrs. Finnimore, who is apparently a secretary (or possibly typist) in the Russian embassy in London. Mrs. Finnimore, who is aged about 32, is an attractive young woman, Danish by birth but British by marriage, her husband being a piano maker and of Irish extraction. She lives in Pembridge Crescent. "Sharmer" (Ustinov) gathered from von Salzmänn that a new Military Attaché to the Embassy, a Lithuanian, has become infatuated (lovesick) (Verliebt) with Mrs. Finnimore, and "Sharmer" is under the impression that Mrs. Finnimore gleans from him information and passes it on to von Salzmänn, whence it reaches Kato in the Japanese Embassy. Mrs. Finnimore is also stated to be friendly with the Charge D'Affaires, S.B. Kahan by name, and to be trusted by the Russians, (Note by S.I.S. We should be glad to know whether you have any trace of this lady in your archives.)

↓

KV 2/913-1, page 42

5. According to Mrs. FINNIMORE there is a London girl on the staff of the "Free Press of India" in Bombay, who is connected with "the Soviet" (sic). This girl has not been in Bombay for long.

6. According to von SALZMANN, Major MULLER, a friend of his, is in China working for the Japanese.
(Note by S.I.S. This is evidently the individual referred to in my CX/number invisible to Mr. Harker.)

According to von SALZMANN the Japanese have completed plans for the destruction of the pipe lines in Mesopotamia in the event of war with Great Britain.
(Note by S.I.S. von SALZMANN is given to wild statements and this may be one of them. "Sharmer" has, however, been instructed to endeavour to obtain more detailed information.)

7. von SALZMANN mentioned that Japan would establish a virtual protectorate over the whole of North China by 1938. He further stated that she was paying serious attention to Java, where many Japanese S.S. agents were operating. The leaders of the Chinese population of Java were in the pay of the Japanese!

8.....
9.....

(intd.) ?
for V.V.
14/3

Crown Copyright

5. According to Mrs. Finnimore there is a London girl on the staff of the "Free press of India" in Bombay, who is connected with "the Soviet". This girl has not been in Bombay for long.

6. According to von Salzmänn, Major Müller, a friend of his, is in China working for the Japanese.

((Note by S.I.S. This is evidently the individual referred to in my CX/number invisible to Harker)

V

According to von Salzmänn the Japanese have completed plans for the destruction of the pipe lines in Mesopotamia (Iraq) in the event of war with Great Britain.

(Note by S.I.S. von Salzmänn is given to wild statements and this may be one of them. "Sharmer" (Ustinov / U35) has, however, been instructed to endeavour to obtain more detailed information.)

7. von Salzmänn mentioned that Japan would establish a virtual protectorate over the whole of North China by 1938. He further stated that she was paying serious attention to Java, where many Japanese Secret Service agents are operating. The leaders of the Chinese population of Java were in the pay of the Japanese.

8. ...

9. ...

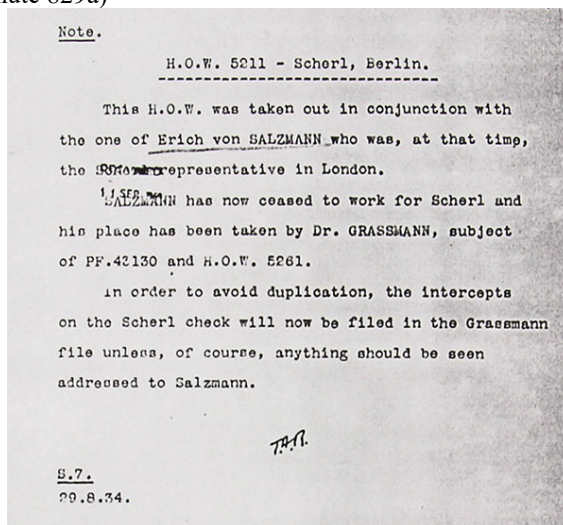
?

For V. Vivian

14/3

↓

KV 2/913-1, page 61 (minute 829a)



Crown Copyright

H.O.W. 5211 - Scherl, Berlin.

This H.O.W. (Home Office [Watch List / Index?](#)) was taken out in conjunction with the one of Erich von Salzmann who was, at that time, the Scherl representative in London.

Salzmann has now ceased to work for Scherl and his place has been taken by Dr. Grassmann, subject of PF 43130 ([file no longer existing](#)) and H.O.W. 5261.

In order to avoid duplication, the intercepts of the Scherl check will now be filed in the Grassmann file unless, of course, anything should be seen addressed to Salzmann.

Sgd. T.A.R. ([for the first time our famous B.1.a. T.A. Robertson of M.I.5](#))

S.7. 29.8.34

↓

KV 2/913-1, page 65

24th July 1934.

Dear Colonel Menzies,

The following summary of a letter to Erich von SALZMANN dated 9.7.34, may interest you. The writer describes himself as "Association Leader, Cavalry Association, Buer-Ecle".

SALZMANN was formerly in China, where he was in charge of the "Ullstein Nachrichtendienst" and the representative of a number of German papers. He came here in 1930 as chief London representative of the Scherl Press, which post he has recently relinquished. While in China, he was closely associated with prominent Germans who were attempting to reorganise the forces of the Nanking Government.

"The Association is flourishing and very active. On 24th June the local War Association celebrated its 50th anniversary. Writer organised a troop of cavalry which moved the public to great pride. The Association also practise their shooting eagerly. Prizes will be shot for in the autumn; asks SALZMANN if he would like to subscribe.

"The Buer-Ecle Association is incorporated in S.A. Reserve II, which comprises all old War Comrades Associations. This means great sacrifices on the part of members, but Buer-Ecle are playing up well and writer was able to include 96% of the names of members. Asks SALZMANN if it pleases him that they have put his name at the head of their notepaper as Honorary Leader. Photographs enclosed of the Parade on 24th June."

I thought the remark that all old War Comrades Associations were incorporated with the S.A. Reserves II was interesting, but possibly this is already a matter of common knowledge.

Yours sincerely,

Lt. Colonel Menzies, D.S.O., M.C.,
M.I.I.c. *g. Vt*

Crown Copyright
24th July 1934

Dear Colonel Menzies (M.I.I.c. / S.I.S; the later famous "C"?),

The following summary of a letter to Erich von Salzman dated 9.7.34, may interest you. The writer describes himself as "Association Leader, Cavalry, Association, Buer-Ecle". ??

Salzman was formerly in China, where he was in charge pf the "Ullstein Nachrichtendienst" and the representative of a number of German papers. He came here in 1930 as chief London representative of the Scherl Press, which post he has recently relinquished. While in China, he was closely associated with prominent Germans who were attempting to reorganise the forces of the Nanking Government.

"The Association is flourishing and very active. On 24th June the local War Association celebrated its 50th anniversary. Writer organised a troop of cavalry which moved the public to great pride. The association also practise their shooting eagerly. Prize will be shot for in the autumn; asks Salzman if he would like to subscribe.

"The Buer Ecle Association is incorporated in the S.A. Reserve II, which comprises all old War comrades Associations. This means great sacrifices on the part of the members. Asks Salzman if it pleases him that they have put his name at the head of their notepaper as Honorary Leader. Photographs enclosed of the Parade on 24th June".

I thought the remark that all old Comrades Associates were incorporated with the S.R. Reserves II was interesting, but possibly this is already a matter of common knowledge.

Yours sincerely,

Lt. Colonel Menzies. D.S.O., M.C., M.I.I.c.

↓

KV 2/913-1, page 68 (minute 808a)

From Kuno TIEMANN,)
Berlin.

To SALZMANN,
45, Holland Park, London, W.11.

Date of Letter 10.7.34.

Date of Postmark 10.7.34.

SUMMARY OF CONTENTS

Acknowledges news and newspapers sent by Salzmann and begs him to send more. Thinks it doubtful policy to isolate Germany from the outside world and to prevent the people from knowing the opinion of other countries.

Hitler's own ideas are good, but his followers are caricatures who ape a style to which they cannot possibly climb in 2 years. This is the kind of thing which sets the seal to the movement and no good can come of it. The people are good. These caricatures of leaders are wrong. Hitler is evidently no psychologist. He thinks everyone is like himself. Writer pities the dead men in spite of their shameful characters. Ernst was not suited to his post. He was a porter's son and had no self-control. Mammon betrayed him. Horras, cars, nobbing with princes - he could not stand it. No one knows who was shot. Some who were supposed to be are still happily alive. The mystery policy of the Government merely fosters rumours. Writer disagrees with this policy. Hess made a good speech. Hess is a man whom writer would like to know. In the meanwhile, difficulties pile up. Financial, agricultural, industrial. Begs Salzmann to continue sending his newspapers.

Vertranslation: see attachment.

COMMENT by Translator. This is a most outspoken and fearless criticism of recent events. Tiemann is rather a windbag, and usually writes reams to Salzmann of criticisms of any existing state of affairs. But it is interesting that this has come through uncensored.

(a) No action required. P.A.

(b) See Minute ()

Initials *TR*
(date) 19.7.34.

Crown Copyright

From Kuno Tiemann,
Berlin.

To Salzmann
45, holland Park, London 1.!!

Date of Letter 10.7.34

Date of Postmark 10.7.34

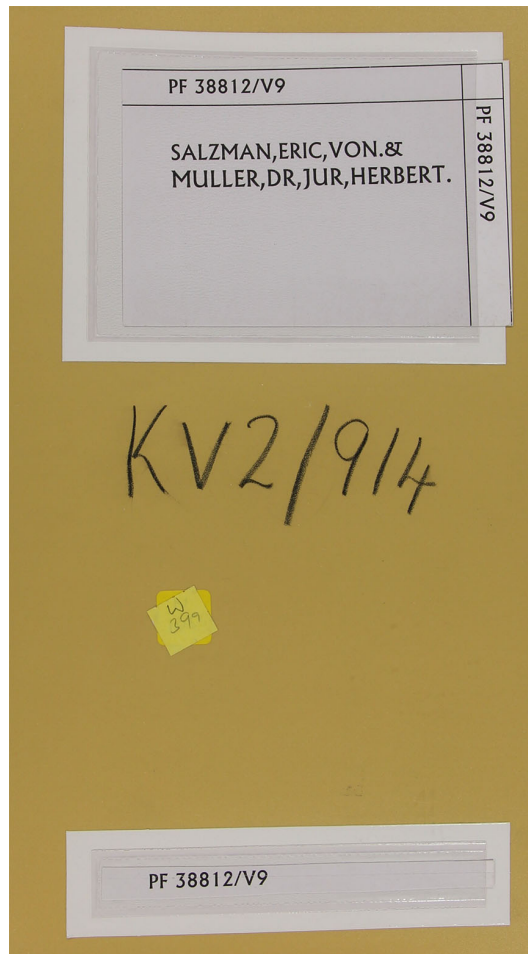
Acknowledges news and newspapers sent by Salzmann and begs him to send more. Thinks it doubtful policy to isolate Germany from the outside world and to prevent the people from knowing the opinion of other countries.

Hitler's own ideas are good, but his followers are caricatures who ape a style to which they cannot possibly climb in 2 years. This is the kind of thing which sets the seal to the movement and no good can come of it. The people are good. These caricatures of leaders are wrong. Hitler is evidently no psychologist. He thinks everyone is like himself. Writer pities the dead men in spite of their shameful characters. Ernst (Röhm) was not suited to his post. He was a porter's son and had no self-control. Mammon betrayed him. Horras, cars, nobbing with princes - he could not stand it. No one knows who was shot. Some who were supposed to be are still happily alive. The mystery policy of the Government merely fosters rumours. Writer disagrees with this policy. (Rudolf) Hess made a good speech. Hess is a man whom writer would like to know. In the meanwhile, difficulties pile up. Financial, agricultural. Industrial. Begs Salzmann to continue sending his newspapers.

Sgd. T.A.R. (T.A. Robertson B.1.a.)

↓

KV 2/914-1, page 1



Crown Copyright

KV 2/914

Salzmann Erich von

PF 38812



KV 2/914-1, page 3

7.11.38.	Int. letter from Dr. Fritz WERTHEIMER to SA SALZMANN	1074	NOTE: ALL SERIALS MARKED DESTROYED ON AUTHORITY OF E-24
10.12.38	Copy of departure card for Salzman	1075	1075a
4.1.39	Cancellation of H.O.W. on SALZMANN	1076	1076a
6.1.39.	Copy of T.I. arrival card for Fritz SALZMANN	1077.	1077a
14.1.39.	Copy of T.I. Arrival card for Paul von SALZMANN.	1078	1077x
27.1.39	Cross ref. to report re inner Mongolia and MUELLER	1078a	1078x
18.2.39	Copy of departure card for E von SALZMANN	1079	1079a
21.2.39	[H.O. file for KRIBCK	1080	1079a]
28.2.39.	H.O. file KRIBCK returned, "seen thank you".	1081.	
	Would you please insert a Green Card for Otto Hermann KRIBCK, German journalist, born 17.5.32 at Rentsch.		Noted. Rec.
	B. Ch. 29.2.39.		
3.3.39	Copy of arrival card for SALZMANN	1082	1082a
23.3.39.	Photostat copy of int. letter to SALZMANN from KRIBCK's loc.	1083	
28.3.39.	Photostat copy of int. letter from WASSERMAN to SALZMANN	1083a	
11.4.39	From S.B. enclosing anonymous letter re SALZMANN	1084	
17.4.39.	Copy of letter from SALZMANN to Dr. WERTHEIMER	1084a	
9.5.39	Cross ref. to int. letter from YANO to SALZMANN.	1085	
17.5.39	Copy of departure card for SALZMANN	1085a	
20.5.39.	From CC Crooke Shorecliffe re proposed visit of - to Bird Sanctuary overlooking new ranges.	1085b	

Crown Copyright

- ..
- 14.1.39 Copy of T.I. (Traffic Index) Arrival card for Paul (their son living in Germany) von Salzman dated 27.1.38
- 24.a.39 ref. to report re inner Mongolia and Müller
- 11.4.39 From S.B. (Special Branch at Scotland Yard) anonymous letter re Salzman
- ..

↓

KV 2/914-1, page 4 Some few weeks before the outbreak of WW II, and von Salzmänn's escape to Italy

4.6.39.	Copy of T.I. Card of Arrival for Erich von SALZMANN.	1086
16.6.39.	From H.O. papers for XXXXX ^{1087. <i>Waus G PF 734661</i>}	1087
10.6.39.	From Brigadier Barker. O.C. Troop, Chorncliffe re Paul von SALZMANN.	1087a
16.9.39.	Photostat summary of letter from Capt. Erich von SALZMANN to Luigi Villari	1087b
6.39.	H.O. Records for Paul von SALZMANN.	1088
21.6.39.	Photostat copy of int. letter to XXXXX ^{1089. <i>ALL SERIALS DESTROYED ON AUTHORITY OF S&D/R</i>}	1088b
20.6.39.	Int. letter from SALZMANN to Bene.	1089a
27.7.39.	De cc. ergas reference re SALZMANN.	1089
31.7.39.	CRIBS ref. to H.O. report XXXXX ^{1090. <i>Re.</i>}	1089b
	You may be interested to see the letter at 1089x intercepted among the papers in possession of addressess Andre SUSAR, who was refused permission to land on 17.7.39. (H.O. file S 22242).	
	B.21. 1.8.39.	
11.8.39.	Copy of Departure Card for SALZMANN	1091
	1092.	
2.9.39.	From Metropolitan Police re SALZMANN.	1092a
	1093	
18/10.39.	Telephone message re SALZMANN	1093a
	1094	
19.10.39.	Telephone call to S.B. re arrest of SALZMANN	1094a
	1095	
19.10.39.	T.I. for SALZMANN requisitioned.	1095a
	1096	
20.10.39.	S.B. report for SALZMANN	1096a
	1097	
22.10.39.	Range Special Branch and asked for a further report on Erich von SALZMANN	
	B.8. 22.10.39.	
	A1	
20.10.39.	From S.B. report re XXXXX ^{1098. <i>now in PF 494274</i>}	1098a
21.10.39.	Cross ref. to Extract from H.O. File 2/2007. (TEL. Encl.) re SALZMANN	1098b
4.11.39.	Conversation with Mr RALPH re Salzmänn, P. & Notes by DI	1098c
	1099	
6.11.39.	D.H. report on Paul von SALZMANN	1099a
	1100	
7.11.39.	From S.C.O. Shoreham re Arrival of Paul von SALZMANN	1100a

Crown Copyright

4.6.39. Apparently visited von Salzmänn Germany or the Continent before the war broke out.

16.9.39 Photostat summary of letter from Capt. Erich von Salzmänn to Luigi Villari (it)

6.39 H.O. Records for Paul von Salzmänn

20.6.39 Int. letter from Salzmänn to Bene.

11.8.39 Copy of departure Card for Salzmänn (likely leaving England via France for Italy)

2.9.39 From Metropolitan Police re Salzmänn (likely about his arrest, in vain)

18.10.39 Telephone message re Salzmänn

19.10.39 Telephone call to S.B. (Special Branch) re arrest of Salzmänn

↓

KV 2/914-1, page 6 Salzmann still was hunted, albeit virtually, but still ...

26.4.40.	To D.S.O. Hong Kong re von SALZMANN's visit to Peking.	1113a.
	1114.	
26.4.40.	To D.S.O. Singapore re von S.'s visit to Peking.	1114a.
26.4.40.	Extract from S.B. report re CRAWFORD re SALZMANN.	1114b.
	1115.	
7.5.40.	Information received re von SALZMANN's daughter.	1115a.
	1116.	
24.5.40.	From S.I.S. re von SALZMANN.	1116a.
	1117.	
27.5.40.	Limit. re von SALZMANN's daughter.	1117a.
	1118.	
7.7.40.	From S.I.S. further to 1116a re SALZMANN, Erich von & his wife	1118a.
9.7.40.	Censor's comment on telegram from SALZMANN to HONG KONG re SALZMANN.	1119.
10.7.40.	From Hong Kong re SALZMANN	1119a.
	1120.	
18.7.40.	From S.I.S. further to 1118a. re SALZMANN	1120a.
31.7.40.	From H.O. re SALZMANN and others.	1120b.
23.8.40.	Information re SALZMANN (from the Commissioner of the S.I.S. Power)	1120c.
12.9.40.	Telgram from 9th October, Moscow re SALZMANN.	1121a.
17.9.40.	Request for Look-up re SALZMANN. <small>ALL SERIALS MARKED DESTROYED ON AUTHORITY OF CCB/RS. 3.8.52</small>	1122a.
19.9.40.	Request for Look-up re von SALZMANN.	1122a.
	1123.	
24.9.40.	R.16 note re SALZMANN.	1123a.
	1124.	
30.9.40.	From S.I.S. referring to 1120, re SALZMANN, E von.	1124a.
16.10.40.	B.7a report re SALZMANN. filed 16.3.41.	1124b.
	1125.	
4.11.40.	From S.I.S. re letter at 1124a re SALZMANN and his wife.	1125a.

Crown Copyright

26.4.40 To. D.S.O. Hongkong re von Salzmann visit to Peking (Salzmann and his wife travelled via Italy, the Trans-Siberia-Express to China. Bear in mind, that Russia was on friendly terms with Germany)

26.4.40 To D.S.O. re von Salzmann's visit to Peking

7.5.40 Now a chase had already started on von Salzmann's daughter, who was married to a British Officer.

10.7.40 from Hongkong re Salzmann

KV 2/914-1, page 11

18.1.42.	Censor's Comment on int. letter from Kate SALZMANN to her daughter in I.O.M.	1152x.
18.1.42.	Censor's comment on int. letter from K.V. SALZMANN to E. MACQUEEN. <small>NOTE ALL SERIALS DESTROYED ON AUTHORITY OF CCB/RS. 3.8.52</small>	1152b.
	1153.	
12.11.42.	Copy of minute sheet (from D.I.B. to B.I.C. re HIRSCH mentioning SALZMANN.	1153a.
	1154.	
10.5.42.	To S.I.S. enclosing photo & copy of letter from Paul von SALZMANN to his sister Mrs. Elisabeth Mac QUEEN.	1154a.

Crown Copyright

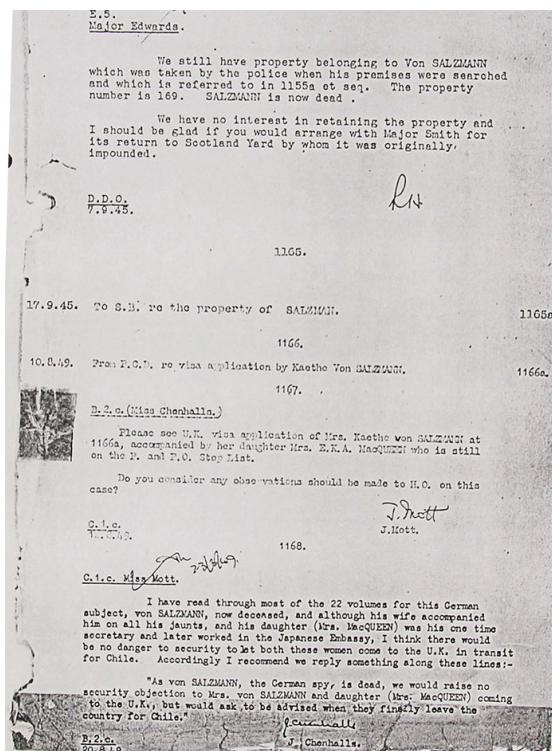
18.1.42 Censor's Comment on international letter from Kathe to her daughter in I.O.M. (Isle of Mann)

18.1.42 Censor's comment on international letter from Käthe von Salzmann to E. Macqueen.

(AOB: maybe von Salzmann's wife Käthe sends her daughter the message of the death of her father on 1st December 1941, in Shanghai)

↓

KV 2/914-1, page 13 + 14



Crown Copyright

E.5.

Major Edwards.

We still have property belonging to von Salzmann which was taken by the police when his premises were searched and which is referred to in 1155a et seq. The property number is 169. Salzmann is now dead.

We have no interest in retaining the property and I should be glad if you would arrange with Major Smith for its return to (Special Branch) at Scotland Yard by whom it was originally impounded.

D.D.O. 7.9.45

10.8.49. From P.C.D. re visa application by Kaethe ([Käthe](#)) von Salzmann.

B.2.c. (Miss [Joan Chenhalls](#) ([M.I.5](#)))

Please see U.K. visa application of Mrs. Kaethe von Salzmann at 1166a, accompanied by her daughters Mrs. E.K.A. Macqueen who is still on the P. and P.O. Stop List.

Do you consider any observations should be made to H.O. on this case?

C.I.c. Miss Mott.

I have read through most of the 22 volumes for this German subject von Salzmann, now deceased, and although his wife accompanied him on all his jaunts, and his daughter (Mrs. MacQueen) was his one time secretary and later worked for the Japanese embassy, I think there would be no danger to security to let both these women come to the U.K. in transit for Chile. According I recommend we reply something along these lines: -

“As von Salzmann, the German spy (AOB, [which they knew he wasn't](#)), is dead, we would raise no security objection to Mrs. von Salzmann and daughter (Mrs. MacQueen) coming to the U.K., but would ask to be advised when they finally leave the country for Chile”.

B.2.c. ([M.I.5](#)) 20.8.49 J. Chenhalls.

1.9.49. From H.O. re refusal of visa to Kaethe von SALZMANN.

1170a.

Crown Copyright

1.9.49 From H.O. ([Home Office](#)) re refusal of visa to Kaethe von Salzmann

↓

KV 2/914-1, page 15

CIA 3/7
11/59

A. Form 8/rev. 1.52.

EXTRACT: SALZMANN.

Extract for File No. pp 18812 Name: HOLLMAN
PF 501,557

Original in File No. I. 305/General/10 Serial: 66a Vol: 2 Receipt Date: 25.7.52
 Original from: S.I.S. Under Ref.: CX, Y 7436/A Dated: 25.7.52
PC 318

Extracted on: 31.7.52 by: PL Section: RS

If this material is to be the title of an instruction, please state the name of the instruction.

Copy of S.I.S. Letter mentioning HOLLMAN and SALZMANN.

I should have passed you the following item of information earlier, but it slipped my memory. I apologise.

When I interrogated JAHNKE's assistant, Major HOLLMAN at the beginning of this month he volunteered the information that JAHNKE had only one agent in this country, namely von SALZMANN. He said he would definitely have known had there been others unless they were run by von PETROV.

He said he thought SALZMANN's reports were excellent. When I asked him what they consisted of he said they were political reviews. This goes to show once more that the standard of the G.I.S. and of our services are slightly different.

Crown Copyright

Extract

S.I.S.

Under Ref. CX/y 7436/A

Dated 25.7.52

Copy of S.I.S. Letter mentioning Hollman and Salzmann.

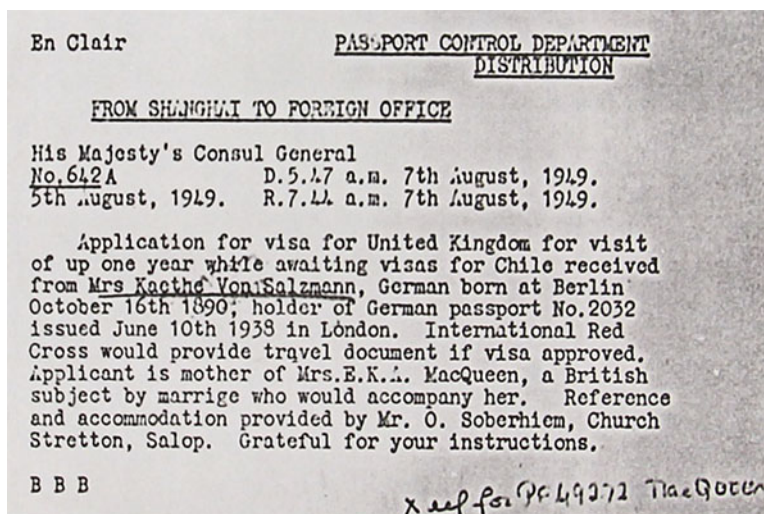
I should have passed you the following item of information earlier, but it slipped my memory. I apologise.

When I interrogated Jahnke's assistant (Jahnke (KV 2/755; PF 37755) other than is gusseted here wasn't heading espionage, but more politically orientated organisation, he was executed by the Russians shortly after the war). His "intelligence concerned political matters" and the British knew this aspect, but convincing? is of another dimension! And it were these aspects to which Erich von Salzmann possessed a superior mind) He said he would definitely have known had there been others unless they were run by Petrov.

He said he thought von Salzmann's reports were excellent. (AOB, but not concerning espionage, but political influenced judgements) When I asked him what they considered of he said they were political reviews. This goes to show more that the standard of the German Secret Service and of our services are slightly different. (AOB: indeed, they were – the Germans often were interested in the political implications as well, apparently the British Services by far lest)

↓

KV 2/914-1, page 24



Crown Copyright

En Clair

Passport Control Department
DistributionFrom Shanghai to Foreign Office.

(AOB, apparently Kaethe von Salzmann was still living in Shanghai)

His Majesty's Consul General

No. 642A	D. 5.47 a.m.	7th August 1949.
5th August, 1949.	R. 7.44. a.m.	7th August 1949.

Application for visa for United Kingdom for visit of up to one year while awaiting visas for Chile received from Mrs. Kaethe von Salzmann, German born at Berlin October 16th 1890; holder of German passport No. 2032 issued June 10th 1938 in London. International; Rd Cross would provide travel document if visa approved. Applicant is mother of Mrs. E.K.A. MacQueen, a British subject by marriage who would accompany her. Reference and accommodation provided by Mr. O. Soberhiem. Church Stretton, Salop. Grateful for your instructions.

↓

Mrs. Elisabeth MacQueen Paul von Salzmann
Imperial Hamburg 20
Camp W. Husumerstrasse 11
Isle of Man den 24. März 1942
England

ABSCHEIDUNG

Mrs. Elisabeth MacQueen ist meine Schwester, verheiratet mit
Mr. Kenneth MacQueen, Rhyl, N. Wales

Dieses Schreiben stammt von unserer Mutter, und handelt über
den Tod unseres Vaters. Shanghai den 3. Dezember 1941
Kaethe von Salzmann Cathay Mansions

Mein geliebter guter Junge,
Unser guter Loefa ist am ersten Dezember nach-
mittags um 6.10 Uhr hier in Country Hospital, dem besten das es
hier gibt und trotz aller Hilfe eines sehr guten deutschen Inter-
nisten, des Dr. Virnich gestorben. Er wurde am Freitag den
21. November krank, d.h. er hatte plötzlich 39,5 Fieber worauf
ich mal erst eine bekannte Ärztin anrief die das übliche Zeug
verordnete und sagte, wenn es in zwei Tagen nicht gut sei, soll
ich es melden. Sonntag früh wurde dann im Blut leichte Typhus-
infektion festgestellt und Montag ging Loefa ins Hospital. Da
ich besorgt war liess ich am Dienstag früh den ersten deutschen
Internisten kommen, so ein guter Ostasienarzt, wie unser lieber
Prof. Krieg war, und der ein Schwiegersohn von Karl von Wiegand
ist. Er sagte zu mir die Plötzlichkeit der Krankheit, Schuettel-
frost usw. lassen auf Flecktyphus schließen, aber ich kann da
nichts machen für zwei Tage ist keine Gefahr, die Ärztin kann
weiter behandeln. Am Donnerstag übernahm dann Dr. V. den Fall
ganz, wir hatten Tag und Nachtschwestern, er kam drei vier mal
am Tag und in der Nacht und am Sonntag Mittag frag er ob wir
Testamente hätten. Da Loefa und sein Testament in L. liegen
schickte er einen Rechtsanwalt, aber Loefa erkannte ihn nicht
mehr. Der Anwalt, auch ein guter alter Ostasiater, Dr. Wilhelm
ließ dann das Geld in L. auf sich umschreiben, sodass ich mal
zu leben habe, aber ich will das Geld nicht ausgeben, da man
hier in den Kriegszeiten keine Zinsen bekommt. Ich will also
sehen, dass ich eine Arbeit bei Loefas Firma bekomme, oder
eine Pension, und mir dann selbst eine Arbeit suchen. – Ich
wohne erst mal bei Herrn und Frau Dr. X. den Chef von S. siehe
dann aber wieder ins Cathay Mansions, wenn ich genug Geld be-
komme um in dieses schönen Haus leben zu können. Ich zöge un-
gern in eine Pension oder miete noch ungerner etwas bei einer
Familie ab. Loefa hatte sich grade noch ein Pferd gekauft, das
er nur an dem Abend ehe er krank wurde geritten hat, da schau-
liches Wetter war, habe ich es kaum gesehen, es steht bei Be-
kanten, die ich bitten werde es zu verkaufen. Loefa hat eigent-
lich seit die Krankheit er gar nicht richtig ernst genommen,
er hat in keiner Weise von Sterben geredet, aber gebau gelacht,
was der Arzt wollte, und Schmerzen hatte er nicht. Vier Tage
war er nicht mehr klar, sprach aber immer unwechselnd deutsch
und englisch und antwortete immer in der richtigen Sprache,
denn ein Teil des Personal sprach englisch, die Hauptfliegerin
sag Bluck keldes, genau wie der Arzt. Ich habe ihr via tante
Gusti degeschriet, weil Da doch ungezogen ist. Ich fürchte
aber dass vor meiner Bechricht eine Zeitungnotiz in Berlin
war, da Herr Bismarck A. es im Dienst durchgab, und Dir tante
Gusti am Ende geschrieben hat und nicht telegraphiert. Auf das
Geld was als Loefas Pension bei Hardy liegt verzichte ich ganz
zu deinen Gunsten. Da kannst jeder Zeit herauskommen, sowie es
passage gibt. Du kannst hier Arbeit finden. Ich kann dich
kommen lassen, vielleicht kannst Du auch mal die schwedische
Pension zur Ausreise benutzen. Sei überzeugt, dass ich jetzt
nur den ganzen Tag an Dich und Deine Schwester denke und ganz

- 2 -

Crown Copyright

Mrs Elisabeth MacQueen
Imperial
Camp W.
Isle of Man
England

Paul von Salzmann
Hamburg 20
Husumerstrasse 11
den 24 März 1942

Mrs. Elisabeth MacQueen ist meine Schwester, verheiratet mit Mr. Kenneth MacQueen Rhyl, North Wales

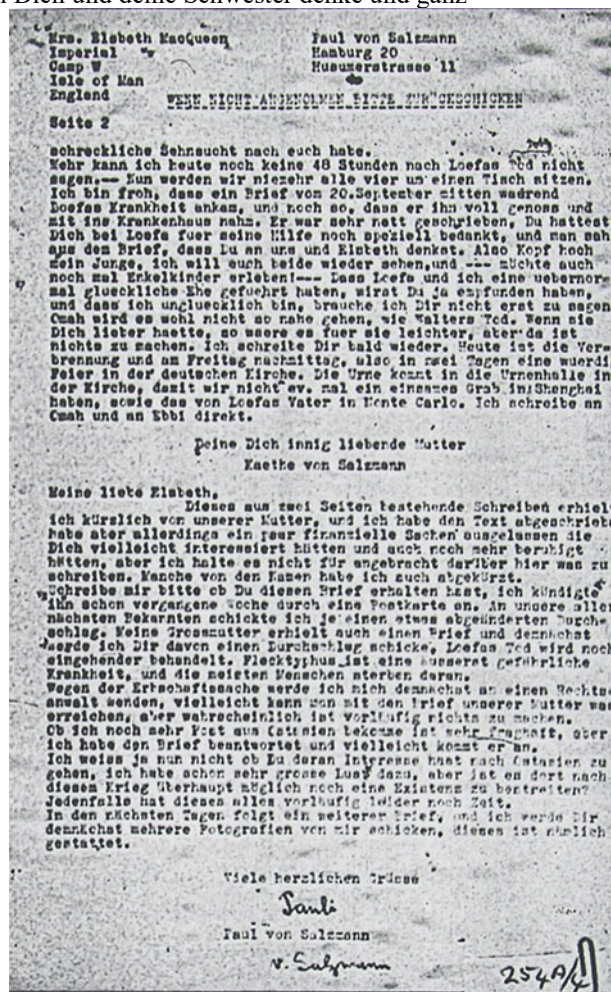
Dieses Schreiben stammt von unserer Mutter und handelt über den Tod unseres Vaters.
Kaethe von Salzmann. Shanghai den 3. Dezember 1941.

Cathay Mansions,

Mein geliebter guter Junge,

Unser guter Loefa ([Erich's cosy-name](#)) ist am ersten Dezember nachmittags um 6.10 (18.10) Uhr hier ([Shanghai](#)) in Country Hospital den besten das es hier gibt und trotz aller Hilfe eines sehr guten deutschen Internisten, des Dr. Virnich? Gestorben. Er wurde am Freitag den 21. November krank, d.h. er hatte plötzlich 39,5 Fieber worauf ich zuerst eine bekannte [Ärztin](#) anrief die das übliche Zeug verordnete und sagte, wenn es in zwei Tagen nicht gut sei, sollte ich es melden. Sonntag früh wurde dann im Blut leichte Typhus-Infektion festgestellt und Montag ging Loefa ([Erich von Salzmann](#)) ins Hospital. Da ich besorgt war liess ich am Dienstag früh den ersten deutschen Internisten kommen, so ein guter Ostasienarzt, wie unser lieber Prof. Krieg war, und der ein Schwiegersohn von Karl von Wiegand ist. Er sagte zu mir die Plötzlichkeit der Krankheit, Schuettelfrost usw. lassen auf Flecktyphus Schließen, aber ich kann da nichts machen für zwei Tage ist keine Gefahr, die „Ärztin kann weiter behandeln. Am Donnerstag übernahm dann Dr. V. den Fall ganz, wir hatten Tag und Nachtschwestern, er kam drei viermal am Tag und in der Nacht und am Sonntagmittag frag er ob wir Testamente hätten. Da Loefa und sein Testament in London liegen schickte er einen Rechtsanwalt, aber Loefa erkannte ihn nicht mehr. Der Anwalt ([Lawyer](#)), auch ein guter alter Ostasiater, Dr. Wilhelm ließ dann das Geld in London auch sich umschreiben, sodass ich mal zu leben habe. Aber ich will das Geld nicht ausgeben, da man hier in den Kriegszeiten keine Zinsen bekommt. Ich will also sehen, dass ich eine Arbeit bei Loefas Firma bekomme, oder eine Pension, und mir dann selbst eine Arbeit suchen. – Ich wohne erst mal bei Herrn und Frau Dr. X. den Chef von S. siehe dann aber wieder ins Cathay Pensions?, wenn ich genug Geld bekomme um in dieses schönen Haus leben zu können. Ich zöge ungern in eine Pension oder miete noch ungerner etwas bei einer

Familie ab. Loefa hatte sich grade noch ein Pferd gekauft, dass er nur an den Abend ehe er krank wurde geritten hat, da scheußliches Wetter war, habe ich es kaum gesehen, es steht bei bekannten, die ich bitten werde es zu verkaufen. Loefa ([Erich von Salzmänn](#)) hat eigentlich selbst die Krankheit so gar nicht richtig ernst genommen, er hat in keiner Weise, was der Arzt, und Scherzen hatte er nicht. Vier Tage was er nicht mehr klar, sprach aber immer abwechselnd deutsch und englisch und antwortete immer in der richtigen Sprache, den ein Teil des Personal sprach englisch, die Hauptpflegerin zum Glück beiden, genau wie der Arzt. Ich habe Dir via Tante Gustl [depeschiert](#), weil Du doch umgezogen bist. Ich fürchte aber, dass von meiner Nachricht eine Zeitungsnotiz in Berlin was Herr ???, es am Dienst durchgab, und Dir Tante Gustl am Ende geschrieben hat und nicht telegraphiert. Auf das Geld was als Loefas Pension bei Hardy liegt verzichte ich ganz zu deinen Gunsten. Du kannst jeder Zeit herauskommen, sowie es Passage gibt. Du kannst hier Arbeit finden. Ich kann Dich kommen lassen, vielleicht kannst Du auch mal, die aufgelaufene Pension zur Ausreise benutzen. Sei [überzeugt](#), dass ich jetzt nur den ganzen Tag an Dich und deine Schwester denke und ganz



Crown Copyright

Mrs. Elsbeth MacQueen
Imperial
Camp W
Isle of Man
England
Seite 2 (page 2)

Paul von Salzmänn
Hamburg 20
Husumerstrasse 11

Wenn nicht abgenommen Bitte zurückschicken.

Schreckliche Sehnsucht nach euch habe.

Mehr kann ich heute noch keine 48 Stunden nach Loefas ([Erich von Salzmänn's](#)) Tod nicht sagen. – Nun wäre wir niemehr alle vier an einen Tisch sitzen. Ich bin froh, dass ein Brief vom 20. September mitten während Loefas Krankheit ankam*, und noch so dass er ihn voll genoss und mit ins Krankenhaus nahm. Er war sehr nett geschrieben. Du hattest Dich Loefas fuer seine Hilfe noch speziell bedankt, und man sah aus dem Brief, dass Du an uns und Elsbeth denkst. Also Kopf hoch meine Junge, ich will euch beider wieder sehen, und --- möchte auch noch mal Enkelkinder erleben! --- Dass Loefa und ich eine uebernormal glueckliche Ehe gefuehrt haben, wirst Du ja empfunden haben, und dass ich ungluecklich bin, brauche ich Dir nicht zu sagen. Omah? Wird es wohl nicht so nahe gehen, wie Walters Tod. Wenn sie Dich lieber haette, so waere es sie leichter, aber da ist nichts zu machen/ Ich schreibe Dir bald wieder. Heute ist die Verbrennung und am [Freitagnachmittag](#), also in drei? Tagen eine

wuerdiger Feier in der deutschen Kirche. Die Urne kommt in die Urnenhalle in der Kirche, damit wir nicht eventuell mal ein einsames Grab in Shanghai haben, sowie das von Loefas Vater in Monte Carlo. Ich schreibe an Omah und an Ebbi direkt.

Deine Dich innig liebende Mutter
Kaethe von Salzmänn

Meine liebe Elsbeth.

Dieses aus zwei Seiten bestehende Schreiben erhielt ich kürzlich von unserer Mutter, und ich habe den Text abgeschrieben habe allerdings ein paar finanziellen Sachen ausgelassen die Dich vielleicht interessiert hatten und auch mehr beruhigt hätten, aber ich halte es nicht für angebracht darüber hier was zu schreiben. Manche von den Namen habe ich abgekürzt. Überschreibe mir bitte ob Du diesen Brief erhalten hast, ich kündigte ihn schon vergangene Woche durch eine Postkarte an. An unsere allernächsten bekannten schick ich je einen etwas abgeänderten Durchschlag. K?eine Großmutter erhielt auch einen Brief und demnächst werde ich Dir davon einen Durchschlag schicken. Loefas Tod wird noch eingehender behandelt. Flecktyphus ist eine äußerst gefährliche Krankheit, und die meisten Menschen sterben daran.

Wegen der Erbschaftsache werde ich demnächst an einen Rechtsanwalt wenden, vielleicht kann man mit dem Brief unserer Mutter was erreichen, aber wahrscheinlich ist vorläufig nichts zu machen. Ob ich noch mehr Post aus Ostasien bekomme ist sehr fraghaft, oder ich habe den Brief beantwortet und vielleicht kommt er an. Ich weiß, ja nun nicht ob Du daran Interesse hast nach Ostasien zu gehen, ich habe schon sehr große Lust dazu, aber ist ?? dort nach diesem Krieg überhaupt möglich noch eine Existenz zu betreiben? Jedenfalls hat diesen? Alles vorläufig leider noch Zeit.

In dem nächsten Tagen Folgt ein weiteren Brief, und ich werde dir demnächst mehrere Fotografien von mir schicken, dieses ist nämlich gestattet.

Viele herzlichen Grüße

Paul
Paul von Salzmänn

* I wonder which way the letter exchange once took place. I suppose, maybe, it concerned two letters. One took the British route; the other one, maybe, via the Red Cross or via Switzerland directly.

↓

KV 2/914-1, page 50 (minute 1147a)

W.P. 38812/Dia/DIV
12650/1936/Va

30th November 1941.

Dear Hills,

We have picked up a few items of information about Erich von SALZMANN from letters which he and his wife have written to their daughter Mrs MacQUEEN who, as you know, is at present interned in the Isle of Man.

1. Von Salzmarm is receiving correspondence addressed to Mrs Kate Bertram, Paomachang, near Peking, and Cathay Mansions, Shanghai. In October von Salzmarm was living at Cathay Mansions, Shanghai.
2. Fritz MERZBACH of New York (detailed address unfortunately unknown) holds a Power of Attorney for von Salzmarm.
3. von Salzmarm has Banking Accounts with Messrs Anhold & S. Bleichschroeder Inc., New York, and The Chase National Bank, New York. His stockbrokers are Halle & Steglitz, 25 Broad Street, New York.

Von Salzmarm appears to be doing quite well in China. He has recently bought a large new car and periodically he sends sums of money to his daughter in this country.

Yours sincerely,

M
(D. I. Vesey)

Captain S. H. Mills,
S.I.S.
DIV/7281

57
R
20

Crown Copyright
30th November 1941

Dear Hills, (S.I.S.)

We have picked up a few items of information about Erich von Salzmarm from letters which he and his wife have written to their daughter Mrs. MacQueen who, as you know, is at present interned in the Isle of Man.

1. Von Salzmarm is receiving correspondence addressed to Mrs. Kate Bertram, Paomachang, near Peking, and Cathay Mansions, Shanghai. In October von Salzmarm was living at Cathay mansions, Shanghai.
2. Fritz Merzbach of New York (detailed address unfortunately unknown) holds Power of Attorney for von Salzmarm.
3. von Salzmarm has Banking Accounts with Messrs Anhold? & S. Bleichschroeder Inc. New Yorkm and the Chase National Bank, New York. His stockbrokers are Halle & Steglitz, 25 Brond Street, New York.

Von Salzmarm appears to be doing quite well in China. He has recently bought a large new car and periodically he sends sums of money to his daughter in this country.

Yours sincerely

(D.I. Vesey)

Captain S.H. Mills
S.I.S.

AOB, please, be aware, that at that moment Japan had not yet attacked Pearl Harbour, and Hitler declared war on the US on the 12th December 1941.

↓

KV 2/914-2

KV 2/914-2, page 3 (minute 1139a)

On the 30th June I called at the Pall Mall Safe Deposit Company and saw Mr Doble, the Assistant Manager.

Mr Doble was most willing to be helpful, but there was nothing further to be done when it was discovered that all von SALZMANN's property in store had been destroyed during a recent blitz.

B.10.m.
17.7.41

M. Vesey
(D. I. Vesey)

Crown Copyright

On the 30th June I called at the Pall Mall Safe Deposit Company and saw Mr. Doble, the Assistant Manager.

Mr. Doble was most willing to be helpful, but there was nothing further to be done when it was discovered that all von Salzmann's property in store had been destroyed during the recent blitz.

B.10.m. 17.7.41 D.I. Vesey

KV 2/914-2, page 5

INTERNAL MEMORANDUM.

From..... B.10.m. To..... B.13
(Col. Hinchley Cooke)

When I was interviewing Mrs MacQueen, née von Salzmänn, the other day, she said that her father, Erich von SALZMANN, had in the early months of 1939 employed a secretary by the name of Miss M. B. JAMESON.

Mrs MacQueen declared that Miss Jameson was an Agent of "the British Secret Service", who had been sent to spy upon von Salzmänn.

Do you know anything about Miss Jameson, please?

27 JUN 1941
Date..... 26.6.41 (P.T.O.) Signature..... *M. Vesey*
S. Form 141 (D. I. Vesey)

Crown Copyright

Internal Memorandum

From B.10.m

To B.13 (Col. Hinchley Cooke)

When I was interviewing Mrs. MacQueen, née von Salzmänn, the other day, she said that her father, Erich von Salzmänn, had in the early months of 1939 employed a secretary by name of Miss M.B. Jameson.

Mrs. MacQueen declared that Miss Jameson was an Agent of "the British Secret Service", who was been sent to spy upon von Salzmänn.

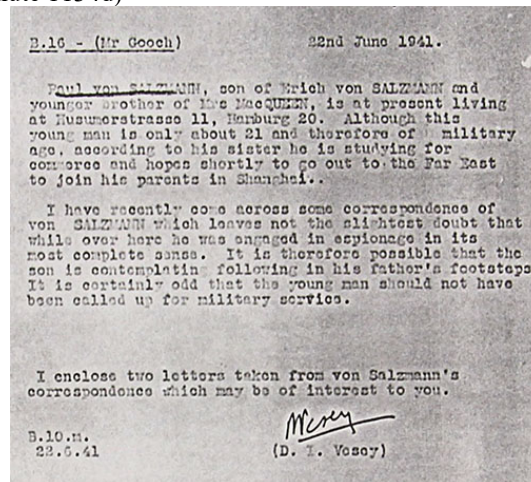
Do you know anything about Miss Jameson, please?

Date 26.6.41

Signature Vesey (D.I. Vesey)

↓

KV 2/914-2, page 13 (minute 1134d)



Crown Copyright
22nd June 1941

B.16 - (Mr. Gooch)

Paul von Salzmann, son of Erich von Salzmann and younger brother of Mrs. MacQueen. Is at present living at Husumerstrasse 11, Hamburg 20. Although this young man is only about 21 and therefore of military age, according to his sister he is studying for commerce and hopes shortly to go out to the Far East to join his parents in Shanghai. (AOB: **maybe a gap in Mr. Goch's education, but Erich von Salzmann lost his engagements with German Newspaper Publisher because he was married to a Jewish wife; and therefore, his son Paul wasn't an "Arier" (Arian) either. This is the actual reason why he isn't called up for military service. He only could live, so far, free in Germany, because his father was still considered being an "Arier"!**)

I have recently come across some correspondence of von Salzmann which leaves not the slightest doubt that while over here he was engaged in espionage in its most complete sense. It is therefore possible that the son is contemplating following his father's footsteps. It is certainly odd that a young man should not have been called up for military service.

(Sadly, **again mis-interpreting facts, of which he is not sufficiently informed, as Paul wasn't an "Arier".**)

I enclose two letters taken from von Salzmann's correspondence which may be of interest to you.

B.10.m

Sgd. D.I.Vesey

AOB: **sad but true: nowhere a glimpse of the forementioned proof of von Salzmann espionage.**

Again: Erich von Salzmann's special field of specialism were "reporting on political analyses".

Let us now digest integrally a letter found in von Salzmann left-behind possessions in this apartment in London.

As far what is found in the minute reference: 8th August von Salzmann leaves with his wife, expectedly, England. He might have received a warning that war being eminent.

I chose to deal with the above-mentioned proof of Erich von Salzmann's espionage.

* Erich von Salzmann was a journalist of longstanding, he was already engaged in this metier, when most of the Secret Service servants - wore still their 'pampers'.

↓

* After due considerations, I have decided to modify the following transcript in such a way, that you successfully can employ Google Translate. Non-German typewriters were often lacking the facilities as to print German special letters; which where, for example: ae = ä - ue = ü - oe = ö and where ss, in special occasions, = ß

KV 2/914-2, page 21 (minute 1134a)

London den 8. August 1939

Seitdem der Botschafter Shigenitsu mir gegenüber die auf den Vorseiten festgehaltenen Ausführungen machte, hat die hier viel beachtete Konferenz der japanischen Botschafter in Berlin und in Rém? Oshima und Shinratori in Villa d'Este am Comersee stattgefunden. Die Erklärung der beiden Botschafter mit Bezug auf die Möglichkeit eines deutsch-italienisch-japanischen Militärbündnisses hat zuerst in London als eine große Sensation gewirkt, die kurze Zeit auf Anregung des Foreign Office hin als Zeitungssensation ausgebeutet wurde. Man hat vorläufig hier die Wahrscheinlichkeit der Unterzeichnung eines solchen Militärpaktes nicht für besonders ernsthaft und mehr als ein taktisches Manöver genommen, das auf die bevorstehenden Militärverhandlungen in Moskau wirken sollte. Dies war die Auffassung eines bekannten Journalisten, George Edinger, die er mir gegenüber als die Auffassung innerhalb des Beaverbrook Konzerns äußerte. Er hat dieselbe Auffassung zum zweiten Mal in Gegenwart eines anderen Journalisten vom Daily Telegraph gestern bestätigt, als ich auf seinem Landhause zu Gast war. Die Herr führten aus, dass dies zwar dem Druck der sogenannten Generalspartei in Japan entspreche, dass aber Diplomatie, Handel, Industrie und Schifffahrt und ihr Ausdruck, nämlich die Groß-Finanz für weiteres Abwarten und hinziehen wäre, was sich auch in der Haltung gewisser japanischer Kriegsmarine Experten bestätigt findet. Die Engländer suchen immer nach einem Ausweg dort, wo eine Spannung die Kriegsmöglichkeit im Fernen Osten einschließt. Japan behält freie Hand. Die Engländer konzentrieren sich weiter auf Europa. Man kann wohl ruhig sagen, dass der geistige und materielle Aufmarsch beendet ist. Im Rahmen desselben hat sich die Überlegenheitsatmosphäre heute so weit gesteigert, dass man schon von einem Überlegenheitskomplex sprechen kann. Um diese zu erzeugen wird die ganze eigene Aufrüstung in allen Sektoren über alles Maß gelebt, die Bereitschaft überall betont und die Unterlegenheit des deutschen Gegners auseinandergesetzt. So bemühen sich die bekanntesten Agitatoren und Schreiber wie z. B. Cumings, dann Laski und auch der berühmte Literat Priestley mit allen nur denkbaren Mitteln den englisch lesenden und hörenden Publikum und nicht zum Wenigsten dem Filmbesucher auseinanderzusetzen wie schlecht Deutschland ist, und wie miserabel der gesamte umfang seines militärischen politischen und wirtschaftlichen Standards beschaffen ist. Die ganz offenbar vom British Council bestellt und bezahlte Broschüre des ungarischen Professor Lajod ist jetzt ins Englische übersetzt worden, und wird in den nächsten Tagen zu sehr billigem Preis von Left Book Club wahrscheinlich in Hunderttausend und mehr Exemplaren verbreitet werden. Diese Propaganda wirkt z. Zt ungeheuer, jetzt folgen film auf Film die der Sensationslust der Massen fröndend natürlich immer irgendeine deutsche Spionagegeschichte vorführen. Grade die englischen Journalisten betonten mir gegenüber wieder,

Crown Copyright

London den 8. August 1939 (the day they left England abruptly)

Seitdem der Botschafter Shigenitsu (Jap) mir gegenüber die auf den Vorseiten festgehaltenen Ausführungen machte, hat die hier viel beachtete Konferenz der japanischen Botschafter in Berlin und in Rém? Oshima und Shinratori in Villa d'Este am Comersee stattgefunden. Die Erklärung der beiden Botschafter mit Bezug auf die Möglichkeit eines deutsch-italienisch-japanischen Militärbündnisses hat zuerst in London als eine große Sensation gewirkt, die kurze Zeit auf Anregung des Foreign Office hin als Zeitungssensation ausgebeutet wurde. Man hat vorläufig hier die Wahrscheinlichkeit der Unterzeichnung eines solchen Militärpaktes nicht für besonders ernsthaft und mehr als ein taktisches Manöver genommen, das auf die bevorstehenden Militärverhandlungen in Moskau wirken sollte. Dies war die Auffassung eines bekannten Journalisten, George Edinger, die er mir gegenüber als die Auffassung innerhalb des Beaverbrook Konzerns äußerste. Er hat dieselbe Auffassung zum zweiten Mal in Gegenwart eines anderen Journalisten vom Daily Telegraph gestern bestätigt, als ich auf seinem Landhaus zu Gast war. Die Herr führten aus, dass dies zwar dem Druck der sogenannten Generalspartei in Japan entspreche, dass aber Diplomatie, Handel, Industrie und Schifffahrt und ihr Ausdruck, nämlich die Groß-Finanz für weiteres Abwarten und hinziehen wäre, was sich auch in der Haltung gewisser japanischer Kriegsmarine Experten bestätigt findet. Die Engländer suchen immer nach einem Ausweg dort, wo eine Spannung die Kriegsmöglichkeit im Fernen Osten einschließt. Japan behält freie Hand. Die Engländer konzentrieren sich weiter auf Europa. Man kann wohl ruhig sagen, dass der geistige und materielle Aufmarsch beendet ist. Im Rahmen desselben hat sich die Überlegenheitsatmosphäre heute so weit gesteigert, dass man schon von einem Überlegenheitskomplex sprechen kann. Um diese zu erzeugen wird die ganze eigene Aufrüstung in allen Sektoren über alles Maß gelebt, die Bereitschaft überall betont und die Unterlegenheit des deutschen Gegners auseinandergesetzt. So bemühen sich die bekanntesten Agitatoren und Schreiber wie z.B. Cumings, dann Laski und auch der berühmte Literat Priestley mit allen nur denkbaren Mitteln den englisch lesenden und hörenden Publikum und nicht zum Wenigsten dem Filmbesucher auseinanderzusetzen wie schlecht Deutschland ist, und wie miserabel der gesamte umfang seines militärischen politischen und wirtschaftlichen Standards beschaffen ist. Die ganz offenbar vom British Council bestellt und bezahlte Broschüre des ungarischen Professor Lajod ist jetzt ins Englische übersetzt worden, und wird in den nächsten Tagen zu sehr billigem Preis von Left Book Club wahrscheinlich in Hunderttausend und mehr Exemplaren verbreitet werden. Diese Propaganda wirkt z. Zt ungeheuer, jetzt folgen film auf Film die der Sensationslust der Massen fröndend natürlich immer irgendeine deutsche Spionagegeschichte vorführen, Grade die englischen Journalisten betonten mir gegenüber wieder, → (page 22)

↓

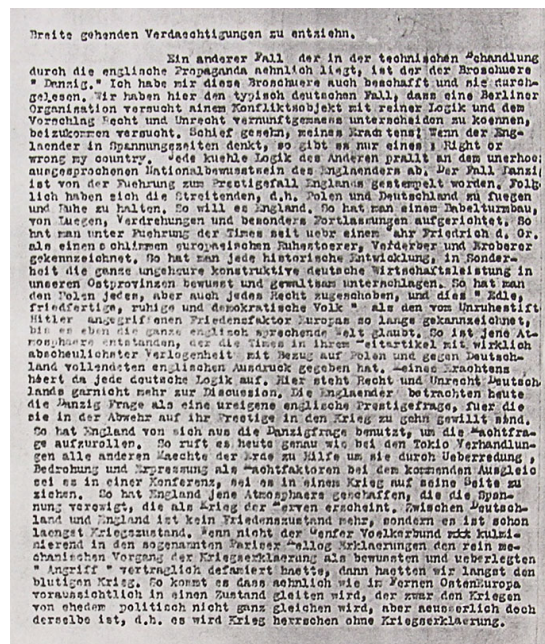
KV 2/914-2, page 22

Welche Ausschlaggebende Wirkung in der Propaganda der Film im Weltkriege gehabt habe. Edinger sagte mir, dass man im British Council z. Zt. darüber berate, wie man den Tonfilm für die Propaganda der nächsten Zeit einsetzen soll, um seine Wirkung in die Gesamtwirkung miteinzuspannen. Die Konzentration ist ungeheuerlich. Wo ich auch hinkomme und das Gespräch auf die gespannte Lage kommt, immer wieder stoße ich auf bewusste englische Propaganda. Es ist garnicht mehr möglich vernünftig mit Engländern über die Entwicklung zu reden. Sie sind alle derartig voreingenommen, und zwar bereits unbewusst, dass alles und Jedes was man als deutsches Argument vorbringt einfach abprallt. So stark dokumentiert sich hier die Abwehr-Atmosphäre geistig. Jede deutsche Äußerung hier im Lande ist bereits Angriff oder Spionage. Man sehe den Fall des „The Link“. Seit über zwei Jahren habe ich über und immer wieder berichtet. Heut behauptet der Innenminister im Parlament auf der Basis der längst vollkommen vergifteten Volksstimmung, dass der Link eine von den deutschen bezahlte Propagandainstitution in England sei. Ich erinnere mich so genau der Tage als der Link in der Gründung begriffen war. Ich habe damals dem Admiral Sir Berry Domville zwei mal vor kleinem Kreise sprechen hören. Ich weiss aus der Unterhaltung mit Engländern bei Dinern und Empfängen und an der Bar, dass diese englisch deutsche Gründung durchaus dem Geist der Zeit entsprach und begrüßt wurde. Damals also vor über zwei Jahren war es jedem Engländer oben und unten vollkommen gleichgültig woher das Geld kam, womit die Maschinerie des Vorstandes und der reinen Routine der Bekanntmachungen an die Mitglieder bezahlt wurde. Irgendjemand musste doch das Geld geben, wobei sich der Geldgeber wie das hier zu Lande (England) Sitte ist zumeist durch eine Privatperson repräsentieren lässt, die reich ist. Jetzt wird mit einem Male ausgegraben, dass das Geld nur von den Deutschen gegeben worden sei, und zwar vom Propagandaministerium oder nach einer anderen Version von der Organisation Ribbentrop. Jetzt werden mit einem Male alle diejenigen mit Namen genannt, die überhaupt jemals mit dem Link und seiner Organisation zu tun gehabt haben. Die Zeitungen greifen das begierig als Sensation in der antideutschen Gesamtatmosphäre auf. Das ist ganz typisch das, was der Engländer mit Blackmail bezeichnet, was in diesem Falle politische Erpressung bedeutet. Da der Engländer immer nur das erfasst, was ihm schaden könnte, haben die Zeitungen mit der Linkgeschichte eine reiche Ernte. Als der Link noch ein gutes und harmloses Kind war, wurde sein Völkerverbänder Nutzen als selbstverständlich aufgenommen und überhaupt nicht beachtet. In dieser englischen Technik liegt ein vollendetes System, dem man mit der rein sachlichen Begründung von Gut und Bösem Recht und Unrecht nicht beizukommen vermag. In diesem Sinne scheint es mir das Gegebene von Deutschland aus die ganze Linksorganisation am besten totzuschweigen und überhaupt nicht mehr darauf einzugehen. Als an mich persönlich die Aufforderung zur Teilnahme an der Salzburger Reise herantrat, habe ich sie unbeachtet gelassen. Ich glaube, das war die beste Taktik, um eine deutsche Person mit dem z. Zt. ins

Crown Copyright

Welche Ausschlaggebende Wirkung in der Propaganda der Film im Weltkriege gehabt habe. Edinger sagte mir, dass man im British Council z. Zt. darüber berate, wie man den Tonfilm für die Propaganda der nächsten Zeit einsetzen soll, um seine Wirkung in die Gesamtwirkung miteinzuspannen. Die Konzentration ist ungeheuerlich. Wo ich auch hinkomme und das Gespräch auf die gespannte Lage kommt, immer wieder stoße ich auf bewusste englische Propaganda. Es ist garnicht mehr möglich vernünftig mit Engländern über die Entwicklung zu reden. Sie sind alle derartig voreingenommen, und zwar bereits unbewusst, dass alles und Jedes was man als deutsches Argument vorbringt einfach abprallt. So stark dokumentiert sich hier die Abwehr-Atmosphäre geistig. Jede deutsche Äußerung hier (England) im Lande, ist bereits Angriff oder Spionage. Man sehe den Fall des „The Link“. Seit über zwei Jahren habe ich über und immer wieder berichtet. Heut behauptet der Innenminister im Parlament auf der Basis der längst vollkommen vergifteten Volksstimmung, dass der Link eine von den deutschen bezahlte Propagandainstitution in England sei. Ich erinnere mich so genau der Tage als der Link in der Gründung begriffen war. Ich habe damals dem Admiral Sir Berry Domville zwei mal vor kleinem Kreisen sprechen hören. Ich weiß aus Unterhaltung mit Engländern bei Dinern und Empfängen und an der Bar, dass diese englisch deutsche Gründung durchaus dem Geist der Zeit entsprach und begrüßt wurde. Damals also vor über zwei Jahren war es jedem Engländer oben und unten vollkommen gleichgültig woher das Geld kam, womit die Maschinerie des Vorstandes und der reinen Routine der Bekanntmachungen an die Mitglieder bezahlt wurde. Irgendjemand musste doch das Geld geben, wobei sich der Geldgeber wie das hier zu Lande (England) Sitte ist zumeist durch eine Privatperson repräsentieren lässt, die reich ist. Jetzt wird mit einem Male ausgegraben, dass das Geld nur von den Deutschen gegeben worden sei, und zwar vom Propagandaministerium oder nach einer anderen Version von der Organisation Ribbentrop. Jetzt werden mit einem Male alle diejenigen mit Namen genannt, die überhaupt jemals mit dem Link und seiner Organisation in der antideutschen gesamt Atmosphäre auf. Das ist ganz typisch das, was der Engländer mit Blackmail bezeichnet, was in diesem Falle politische Erpressung bedeutet. Da der Engländer immer nur das erfasst, was ihm schaden könnte, haben die Zeitungen mit der Linkgeschichte eine reiche Ernte. Als der Link noch ein gutes harmloses Kind war, wurde sein Völkerverbänder Nutzen als selbstverständlich aufgenommen und überhaupt nicht beachtet. In dieser englischen Technik liegt ein vollendetes System, dem man mit der rein sachlichen Begründung von Gut und Bösem Recht und Unrecht nicht beizukommen vermag. In diesem Sinne scheint es mir das Gegebene von Deutschland aus die ganze Linksorganisation am besten totzuschweigen und überhaupt nicht mehr darauf einzugehen. Als an mich persönlich die Aufforderung zur Teilnahme an der Salzburger Reise herantrat, habe ich Sie unbeachtet gelassen. Ich glaube, das war die beste Taktik, um eine deutsche Person mit dem z. Zt. ins → (page23)

KV 2/914-2, page 23



Breite gehenden Verdächtigungen zu entziehen.

Ein anderer Fall der in der technischen Behandlung durch die Englische Propaganda ähnlich liegt, ist der der Broschüre „Danzig“. Ich habe mir diese Broschüre auch beschafft und sie durchgelesen. Wir haben hier den typisch deutschen Fall, dass eine Berliner Organisation versucht seinem Konfliktobjekt mit reiner Logik und dem Vorschlag **Recht und Unrecht vernunftgemäß** unterscheiden zu können, beizukommen versucht. Schief gesehen, meines Erachtens! Wenn der Engländer in Spannungszeiten denkt, so gibt es nur eines: Right or wrong my country. Jede kühle Logik des Anderen prallt an dem unerhörtes? Ausgesprochenen Nationalbewusstsein des Engländers ab. Der Fall Danzig ist von der Führung zum Prestigefall Englands gestempelt worden. Folglich haben sich die Streitenden, d.h. Polen und Deutschland zu fügen und Ruhe zu halten. So will es England. So hat man einem Babelturmbau, von Lügen, Verdrehungen und besonders Fortlassungen aufgerichtet. So hat man unter Führung der Times seit über einem Jahr Friedrich d. Gr. Als einen schlimmen europäischen Ruhestörer, Verderber und Kroberer gekennzeichnet. So hat man jede historische Entwicklung, in Sonderheit die ganze ungeheure konstruktive deutsche Wirtschaftsleistung in unsere Ostprovinzen bewusst und gewaltsam unterschlagen. So hat man den Polen jedes, aber auch jedes Recht zugeschoben, und dies „Edle, friedfertige, ruhige und demokratisches Volk“ als den vom Unruhestifter Hitler angegriffen Friedensfaktor Europas so lange gekennzeichnet, bin ?? eben die ganze **englischsprechende** Welt glaubt. So ist jene Atmosphäre entstanden, der die Times in ihrem Leitartikel mit wirklich abscheulicher Verlogenheit mit Bezug auf Polen und gegen Deutschland vollendeten englischen Ausdruck gegeben hat. Meines Erachtens hört da jede **deutsche** Logik auf. Hier steht Recht und Unrecht Deutschlands garnicht mehr zur Diskussion. Die Engländer betrachten heute die Danzig Frage als eine ureigene englische Prestigefrage, für die sie in der Abwehr auf ihr Prestige in den Krieg zu gehen gewillt sind. So hat England von sich aus die Danzig-Frage benutzt, um die Machtfrage aufzurollen, So ruft es heute genau wie bei den Tokio Verhandlungen all andere Mächte der Erde zu Hilfe um sie durch Überredung, Bedrohung und Erpressung als Machtfaktoren bei dem kommenden Ausgleich sei es in einer Konferenz, sei es in einem Krieg auf seine Seite zu ziehen. So hat England jede Atmosphäre geschaffen, die die Spannung verewigt, die als Krieg der Nerven erscheint. Zwischen Deutschland und England ist kein Friedenszustand mehr, sondern es ist schon längst Kriegszustand. Wenn nicht der Genfer Völkerbund kulminierend in den sogenannten Pariser Kellog Erklärung den rein mechanischen Vorgang der Kriegserklärung als bewussten und überlegten „Angriff“ vertraglich defamiert hätte, dann hätten wir längst den blutigen Krieg. So kommt es das ähnlich wie in Fernen Osten Europa voraussichtlich in einen Zustand gleiten wird, der zwar den krieg von ehemdem politisch nicht ganz gleichen wird, der zwar den Kriegen von ehemdem politisch nicht ganz gleichen wird, aber äußerlich doch derselbe ist, d.h. es wird krieg herrschen ohne Kriegserklärung. → (page 24)

KV 2/914-2, page 24

Als ich die gestrige Niederschrift im Bericht gemacht hatte, wusste ich noch nicht, dass die Times meinen Gedanken in einem Beitrag ihrer Berliner Korrespondenten vollen Ausdruck geben würde. Ich lege den Beitrag im Ausschnitt bei. Ich glaube dieser Beitrag ist geradezu ein klassisches Beispiel dafür, dass kein Engländer dieser Tage noch fähig ist die deutschen Angelegenheiten sachlich zu sehn. Der Berliner Timeskorrespondent ist in seiner Darstellung so unerhört einseitig, dass man wohl nicht mehr darüber hinaus kann. Alles Recht ist auf Englands Seite, alle Schuld ist auf Deutschlands Seite. Das Recht der Verteidigung wird Deutschland glatt abgesprochen. England ist der Untersuchungsrichter in dem Prozessfall gegen Deutschland. Ich kann nur empfehlen diesen Beitrag aufmerksam zu lesen, um sich über die Mentalität eines führenden englischen Journalisten der auf deutschem Grund und Boden lebt klar zu werden. Dort ist nicht mehr viel Hoffnung.-

Crown Copyright

Als ich die gestrige Niederschrift im Bericht gemacht hatte, wusste ich noch nicht, dass die Times meinen Gedanken in einem Beitrag ihrer Berliner Korrespondenzen vollen Ausdruck geben würde. Ich lege den Beitrag im Ausschnitt bei. Ich glaube dieser Beitrag ist geradezu ein klassisches Beispiel dafür, dass kein Engländer dieser Tage noch fähig ist die deutschen Angelegenheiten sachlich zu sehn. Der Berliner Times Korrespondent ist in seiner Darstellung so unerhört einseitig, dass man wohl nicht mehr darüber hinaus kann. Alles recht ist auf Englands Seite, alle Schuld ist auf Deutschlands Seite. Das recht der Verteidigung wird glatt abgesprochen. England ist der Untersuchungsrichter in dem Prozessfall gegen Deutschland. Ich kann nur empfehlen diesen Beitrag aufmerksam zu lesen, um sich über die Mentalität eines führenden englischen Journalisten der auf deutschem Grund und Boden lebt klar zu werden. (Just similarly was by Mr. Gooch defamed as von Salzmänn's ultimate proof of Erich von Salzmänn's espionage).

* Mr. Cooch might not have been educated too comprehensively; and he was lacking an intellectual intuition - as to distinguish between espionage and the gathering of so-called: "open source" information. Poor chap, he might not even have been aware of it.

Erich von Salzmänn's tough analysis, reflects his opinion, but in no-respect considering espionage; he lived > 9 years in Britain, and knew the British ways of thinking, and the according implications, quite well.

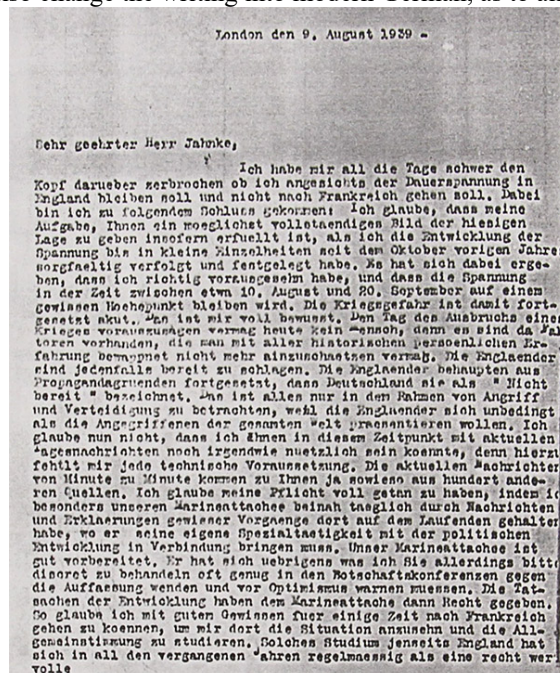
Closure of Chapter 4

30th December 2021

To be succeeded in due course

Chapter 7 (5)

KV 2/914-2, page 30 (I will also change the writing into modern German, as to allow Google Translate



Crown Copyright
London den 9. August 1939

Sehr geehrter Herr Jahnke (KV 2/755),

Ich habe mir all die Tage schwer den Kopf darüber zerbrochen ob ich angesichts der Dauerspannung in England bleiben soll und nicht nach Frankreich gehen soll. Dabei bin ich zu folgendem Schluss gekommen: Ich glaube, dass meine Aufgabe, Ihnen ein möglichst vollständiges Bild der hiesigen Lage zu geben insofern erfüllt ist, als ich die Entwicklung der Spannung bis in kleine Einzelheiten seit dem Oktober vorigen Jahres sorgfältig verfolgt und festgelegt habe. Es hat sich dabei ergeben, dass ich richtig vorausgesehen habe, und dass die Spannung in der Zeit zwischen etwa 10 August (1938) und 20. September (1938) auf einem gewissen Höhenpunkt bleiben wird. Die Kriegsgefahr ist damit fortgesetzt akut. Das ist mir voll bewusst. Den Tag des Ausbruchs eines Krieges vorausszusagen vermag heute kein Mensch, denn es sind da Faktoren vorhanden, die man mit aller historischen persönlichen Erfahrung bewappnet nicht mehr einzuschätzen vermag. Die Engländer sind jedenfalls bereit zu schlagen. Die Engländer behaupten aus Propagandagründen fortgesetzt dass Deutschland sie als „Nicht Bereit“ bezeichnet. Das ist alles nur in dem Rahmen von Angriff und Verteidigung zu betrachten, weil die Engländer sich unbedingt als die Angegriffenen der gesamten Welt präsentieren wollen. Ich glaube nun nicht, dass ich Ihnen in diesem Zeitpunkt mit aktuellen Tagesnachrichten noch irgendwie nützlich sein könnte, denn hierzu fehlt mir jede technische Voraussetzung. Die aktuellen Nachrichten von Minute zu Minute kommen zu Ihnen ja sowieso aus hundert anderen Quellen. Ich glaube meine Pflicht voll getan zu haben, indem ich besonders unseren Marine Attaché beinahe täglich durch Nachrichten und Erklärungen gewisser Vorgänge dort auf dem Laufenden gehalten habe, wo er eine eigene Spezialtätigkeit mit der politischen Entwicklung in Verbindung bringen muss. Unser Marine Attaché ist gut vorbereitet. Er hat sich übrigens was ich Sie allerdings bitte diskret zu behandeln oft genug in den Botschaft Konferenzen gegen die Auffassung wenden und vor Optimismus warnen müssen. Die Tatsachen der Entwicklung haben dem Marine Attaché dann Recht gegeben. So glaube ich mit gutem Gewissen für einige Zeit nach Frankreich gehen zu können, um mir dort die Situation anzusehen und die Allgmein Stimmung zu studieren. Solches Studium jenseits Englands hat sich in all den vergangenen Jahren regelmäßig als eine recht wertvolle → (page 31)

↓

Ergänzung gegeben. Meine nächste Adresse ist: Grand Hotel du Cap Ferrat Alpen Maritimes Frankreich. Ich glaube zu Ihnen in einem so persönlichen und sogar Freundschaftsverhältnis zu stehen, dass ich Sie bitten möchte mir eine kurze Nachricht zukommen zu lassen, wenn Ihnen meine Anwesenheit in England trotz meiner Ausführungen als notwendig erscheint. Bitte lassen Sie mir dann eine bunte Ansichtskarte ohne Unterschrift zukommen. Mit dem einfachen Text. Herzlichen Gruß, auf Wiedersehen in London.-- Dann weiß ich Bescheid.

Ich möchte noch etwas hinzufügen. Von Engländern höre ich, was mir von Luigi Villari bestätigt wurde, dass man hier bereits über den Abtransport der deutschen Botschaft im Kriegsfall lebhaft unterhalten hat. Die Frage ist nämlich im Zusammenhang mit den Ausweisungen deutscher Parteigenossen erörtert worden: Wer gehört denn wirklich zur Botschaft, wer ist der Botschaft zugestellt, wer hat diplomatischen Rang, wer ist festzuhalten usw. Ich weiß ferner, dass eine große Reihe von Deutschen sich ausgestattet mit außerordentlichem Heldenmut in der eindringlichsten Weise bemüht hat für den Fall des Kriegsausbruches der Botschaft zugestellt und von dieser mit nach der Heimat genommen zu werden. Die Engländer denken auch gar nicht daran die Botschaft bis ins Ungemessene anwachsen zu lassen. Vielleicht wird es Einen oder den Anderen gelingen herauszukommen, aber die Wahrscheinlichkeit ist angesichts der unglaublich gewachsenen Überwachung sehr gering. Ich glaube nun Ihnen und dem Vaterlande dadurch dienen zu können, dass ich mich jetzt in Frankreich informiere und später berichte, und zweitens glaube ich von der französischen Riviera leichter über Italien nach Deutschland kommen zu können, um mich zur Verfügung zu stellen, als von London nach Belgien über Holland. Die Überwachung ist jetzt eine ganz andere wie im Weltkrieg, viel schärfer, viel misstrauischer. Ich glaube daher, es wird im Beginn eines neuen Krieges sehr viel schwerer sein, mit der Heimat von der Insel England her in Verbindung zu treten, und der Heimat nützlich zu sein, wie das 1914 der Fall war. Ich glaube auch von der Heimat aus im Kriegsfall erheblich nützen zu können.

Nebenbei hoffe ich, durch den Wechsel auch etwas Erholung zu bekommen, denn der Druck ist hier doch ein gewaltiger, und es haben schon allerhand Leute nachgegeben.

Ich will nur noch zum Schluss hinzufügen, dass ich persönlich nicht an den Kriegsausbruch glaube, aber ebenso wenig an eine Lösung der Spannung in absehbarer Zeit.-- Der jetzige Zustand wird meines Erachtens noch sehr geraume Zeit bleiben. Ich hoffe, dass es Ihnen persönlich gut geht. Bitte rechnen Sie in jedem Falle mit mir.

Heil Hitler !

Crown Copyright

Ergänzung gegeben. Meine nächste Adresse ist: Grand Hotel du Cap Ferrat Alpen Maritimes Frankreich. Ich glaube zu Ihnen in einem so persönlichen und sogar Freundschaftlichen Verhältnis zu stehen, dass ich Sie bitten möchte mir eine kurze Nachricht zukommen zu lassen, wenn Ihnen meine Anwesenheit in England trotz meiner Ausführungen als notwendig erscheint. Bitte lassen Sie mir dann eine bunte Ansichtskarte ohne Unterschrift zukommen. Mit dem einfachen Text. Herzlichen Gruß, auf Wiedersehen in London. -- Dann weiß ich Bescheid.

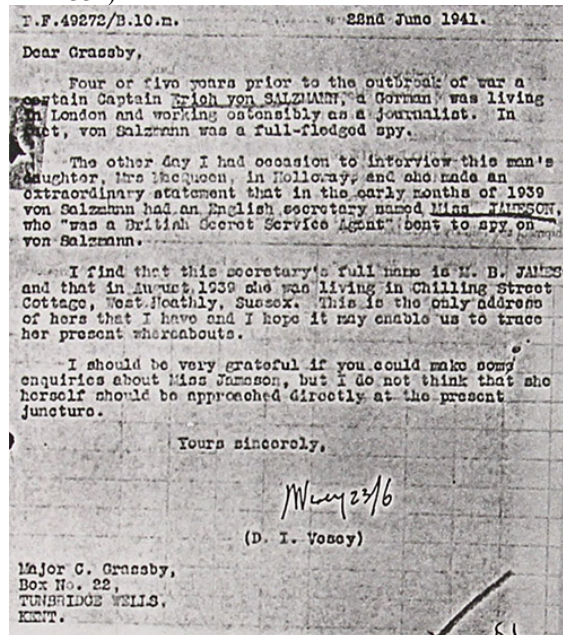
Ich möchte noch etwas hinzufügen. Von Engländern höre ich, was mir von Luigi Villari bestätigt wurde, dass man hier bereits über den Abtransport der deutschen Botschaft im Kriegsfall lebhaft unterhalten hat. Die Frage ist nämlich im Zusammenhang mit der Ausweisung deutscher Parteigenossen erörtert worden: Wer gehört denn wirklich zur Botschaft, wer ist festzuhalten usw. Ich weiß ferner, dass eine große Reihe von Deutschen sich ausgestattet mit außerordentlichem Heldenmut in der eindringlichsten Weise bemüht hat für den Fall des Kriegsausbruches der Botschaft zugestellt und von dieser mit nach der Heimat genommen zu werden. Die Engländer denken auch gar nicht daran die Botschaft bis ins Ungemessene anwachsen zu lassen. Vielleicht wird es Einen oder den Anderen gelingen herauszukommen, aber die Wahrscheinlichkeit ist angesichts der unglaublich gewachsenen Überwachung sehr gering. Ich glaube nun Ihnen und dem Vaterlande dadurch dieser dienen zu können, dass ich mich jetzt in Frankreich informiere und später berichte, und zweitens glaube ich von der französischen Riviera leichter über Italien nach Deutschland kommen zu können, um mich zu Verfügung zu stellen, als von London nach Belgien über Holland. Die Überwachung ist jetzt eine ganz andere wie im Weltkrieg, viel schärfer, viel misstrauischer. Ich glaube daher, es wird im Beginn eines neuen Krieges sehr viel schwerer sein, mit der Heimat von der Insel England her in Verbindung zu treten, und der Heimat nützlich zu sein, wie das 1914 der Fall war. Ich glaube auch von der Heimat aus im Kriegsfall erheblich nützen zu können.

Nebenbei hoffe ich, durch den Wechsel auch etwas Erholung zu bekommen, denn der Druck ist hier doch eine gewaltiger, und es haben schon allerhand Leute nachgegeben.

Ich will nur zum Schluss hinzufügen, dass ich persönlich nicht an den Kriegsausbruch glaube, aber ebenso wenig an eine Lösung der Spannung in absehbarer Zeit. -- Der jetzige Zustand wird meines Erachtens noch sehr geraume Zeit bleiben (22 days to come). Ich hoffe, dass es Ihnen persönlich gut geht. Bitte rechnen Sie in jedem Falle mit mir.

Heil Hitler !





Crown Copyright
22nd June 1941

Dear Grassby,

For 5 years prior to the outbreak of war a Captain Erich von Salzmann a German was living in London and working ostensibly as a journalist. In fact, von Salzmann was a full-fledged spy. (AOB: **These poor British Secret Service chaps didn't know better; being unable to understand the difference between a journalist and a real spy. Nowhere, in these quite extensive files series they have brought a proof**)

The other day I had occasion to interview this man's daughter (**Elsbeth MacQueen, née von Salzmann being arrested!**). In Holloway (**Prison**), and she made an extraordinary statement that in the early months of 1939 von Salzmann had an English secretary named Miss Jameson, who was a British Secret Service "Agent" sent to spy on (**Erich**) von Salzmann.

I find that this secretary's full name is M. B. Jameson and that in August 1939 she was living Chilling Street Cottage, West Hoathly, Sussex. This is the only address of hers that I have and I hope it may enable us to trace her present whereabouts.

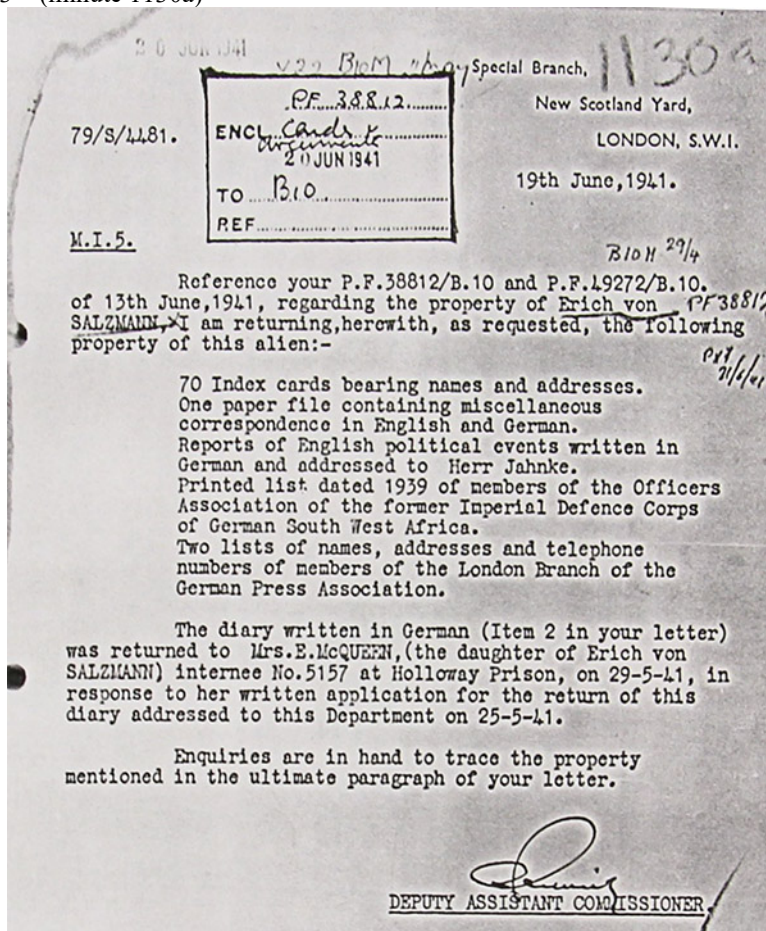
I should be very grateful if you could make some enquiries about Miss Jameson, but I do not think that she herself should be approached directly at the present juncture.

Yours sincerely.

(D.I. Vesey)

Major C. Grassby,
Box No. 22
Tunbridge Wells,
Kent.

↓



Crown Copyright

Special Branch
New Scotland Yard
19th June, 1941

M.I.5.

Reference your PF 38812/B.10 and PF 49272/B.10 of 13th June, 1941 (Erich von Salzmänn was then living already for > 1 year in China), regarding the property of Erich von Salzmänn, I am returning, herewith, as requested, the following property of this alien: -

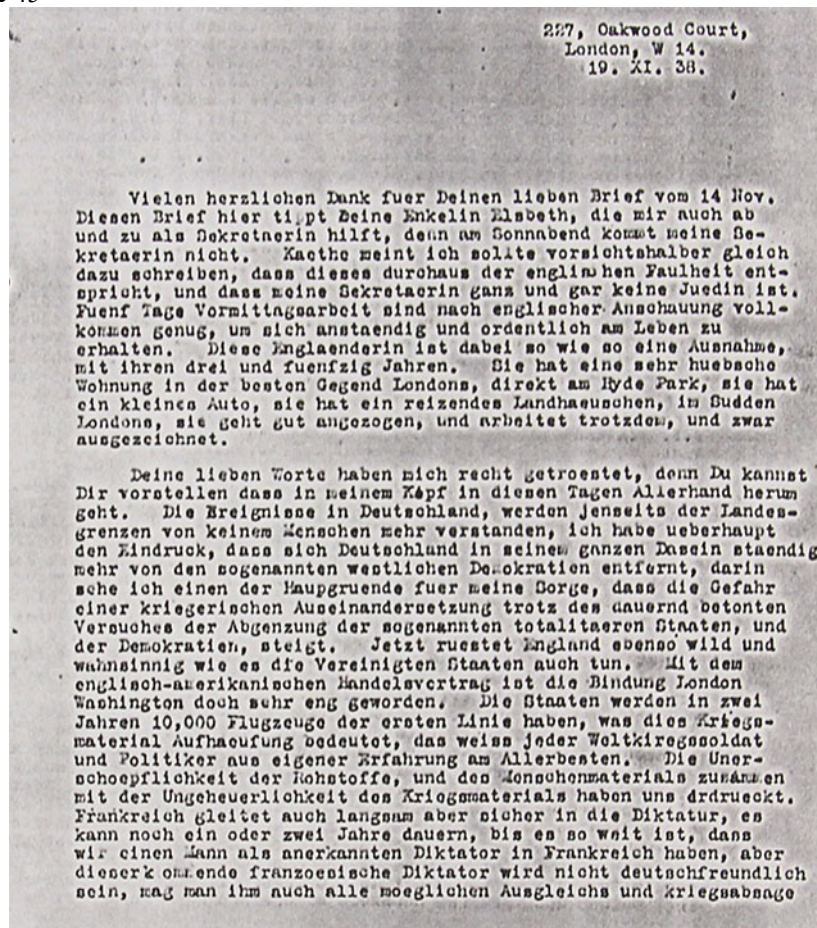
70 Index cards bearing names and addresses
One paper file containing miscellaneous correspondence in English and German.
Reports of English political events written in German and addressed to Herr Jahnke.
Printed list dated 1939 of members of the Officers Association of the former Imperial Defence Corps of German South West Africa (now Namibia). (AOB: Erich von Salzmänn had once fought there as a regular German Officer, where he suffered a life-long one crippled leg)
Two lists of names, addresses and telephone numbers of members of the London Branch of the German Press Association.

The diary written in German (Items 2 in your letter) was returned to Mrs. Elsbeth MacQueen, (the daughter of Erich von Salzmänn) (now) internee No. 5157 at Holloway Prison, on 29-5-41, in response to her application for the return of his diary addressed to this Department on 25-5-41.

Enquiries are in hand to trace the property mentioned in the ultimate paragraph of your letter.

Deputy Assistant Commissioner

↓



Crown Copyright

227, Oakwood Court,
London, W 14.
19.XI.38

Vielen herzlichen Dank für deinen lieben Brief vom 14. Nov. Diesen Brief hier tippt Deine Enkelin Elsbeth (later in this letter, Erich speaks about the luck that he still has his mother alive, which directly points - that the writer wasn't his brother; but likely Käthe's brother or near relative), die mir auch ab und zu (now-and-then) als Sekretärin hilft, denn am Sonnabend kommt meine Sekretärin nicht. Käthe (von Salzmänn's wife) meint ich sollte vorsichtshalber gleich dazu schreiben, dass dieses durchaus der englischen Faulheit entspricht, und dass meine Sekretärin ganz und gar keine Jüdin ist. Fünf Tage Vormittagsarbeit sind nach englischer Anschauung vollkommen genug, um sich anständig und ordentlich am Leben zu halten. Diese Engländerin ist dabei so wie so eine Ausnahme, mit ihren fünfzig Jahren. Sie ist eine sehr hübsche Wohnung in der besten Gegend Londons, direkt am Hyde Park, sie hat ein kleines Auto, sie hat eine reizendes Landhäuschen, im Süden Londons, sie geht gut angezogen, und arbeitet trotzdem, und zwar ausgezeichnet.

Deine (he) lieben Worte haben mich recht getöset, denn Du kannst Dir vorstellen dass meinem Kopf in diesen Tagen Allerhand herum geht. Die Echnisse in Deutschland (after the Munich Crisis of Sept. 1939), werden jenseits der Landesgrenzen von keinem Menschen mehr verstanden, ich habe überhaupt den Eindruck, dass sich Deutschland in seinem ganzen Dasein ständig mehr von den sogenannten westlichen Demokratien entfernt, darin sehe ich einen der Hauptgründe für meine Sorge, dass die Gefahr einer kriegerischen Auseinandersetzung trotz des dauernd betonten Versuches der Abgrenzung der sogenannten totalitären Staaten, und der Demokratien, steigt. Jetzt rüstet England ebenso wild und wahnsinnig wie es die vereinigten Staaten auch tun. Mit dem englisch-amerikanischen Handelsvertrag ist die Bindung London Washington doch sehr eng geworden. Die Staaten werden in zwei Jahren 10,000 Flugzeuge der ersten Linie haben, was dies Kriegsmaterials Aufhäufung bedeutet, das weiß jeder Weltkriegssoldat und Politiker aus eigener Erfahrung am allerbesten. Die Unerschöpflichkeit des Kriegsmaterials haben uns bedrückt. Frankreich gleitet auch langsam aber sicher in die Diktatur, es kann noch ein oder zwei Jahre dauern, bis es so weit ist, dass wir einen Mann als anerkannten Diktator in Frankreich haben, aber dieser kommende französische Diktator wird nicht deutschfreundlich sein, mag man ihm auch allen möglichen Ausgleich und kriegsabsage → (page 46)

↓

Vorschläge unterbreiten. Während Käthe und ich in Berlin waren, kamen täglich Nachrichten der deutschen Presse über den Siegeszug des Dr. Funk auf wirtschaftlichem Gebiet, bis nach Ankara, Türkei. Mir war gleich etwas bekommen zu Mute bei der Geschichte, denn ich weiß, dass keine Macht der Erde im leeren Raum operiert. Nun stelle ich fest, König Carol von Rumänien war zum Staatsempfang hier, und wird wohl mit £ 25,000,000 Kredit Versprechen nach Bukarest zurückkommen. Der König von Bulgarien war hier, £ 9,000,000. Der König von Griechenland ist noch hier, die Summe steht noch nicht fest, der Regent von Jugoslawien kommt dieser Tage hierher, die Summe steht noch nicht fest. Die Ungarn, schielen bereits bedenklich nach London, glaubt wohl ein Mensch in Berlin, dass all diese Besuche, und diese gewaltigen Kreditoperationen in keinem Zusammenhang, mit der deutschen Wirtschaftsausbreitung nach Osten stehen. Du weißt dass ich seit Jahr und Tag über diesen Punkt nachdenke und warne. Seit zwei ein halb Jahren warne ich wegen der politischen Folgen beim Abschluss des englisch - amerikanischen Handelsvertrages. Das Ganze meine ich eine bewusste Einkreisung Deutschlands, bei der vorher erst einmal die Wirtschaft vorausgeschickt wird. Die Judenverfolgungen in Deutschland haben dann für die geistige Einkreisung und Abwehrpropaganda den höchst willkommenen Anstoß gegeben. Z.Zt. rückt Alles betont von uns ab, so hat z.B. gestern der Präsident der englisch-deutschen Vereinigung Anglo German Fellowship Lord Mount Temple, seine Stellung niedergelegt, mit der Begründung der jüden- und christen- Verfolgungen in Deutschland. Aus Briefen gewisser Freunde aus Deutschland ersehe ich dass man die Relativität aus den Betrachtungen der hohen Politik auszuschalten beginnt. Der Starke ist sicherlich am stärksten, wenn er mit sich alleine ist, aber das Wesen der heutigen Welt duldet kein Alleinsein. Die Relativität des Falles ist immer einzusetzen, und dort sehe ich Zustände heraufkommen die mir bedenklich erscheinen. Ich kenne die Kräfte die die Welt bewegen, seit vierzig Jahren aus eigener Anschauung. Dass ich kein Angstmeier bin, weder persönlich noch politisch, das weißt Du ganz genau, ich vermag z.Zt. die Dinge nicht mehr zusammen zu bringen, weil mir die Ereignisse zu schnell marschieren. Die Deutschen glauben immer, dass ihre außerordentlich schnelle Erfassung, und die Auslösung von entsprechenden sehr schnellen Entschlüssen besonders entwickelte Tatkraft darstellt, und dass die bedächtige und langsame Erfassung, und das was den Deutschen als Mangel an Entschluss erscheint, bei den Demokratien, eine ausgesprochene Niedergangserscheinung ist. Projiziert man die Feststellung dieser Erscheinungsform auf den Ernstfall, d.h. den Krieg so dürfte Deutschland im Anfang fraglos einen starken militärischen Vorteil haben, aber ich bin einer von den wenigen Beobachtern der noch den Mut hat festzustellen, dass die Kraft der Demokratien, besonders Englands und Amerikas, in ihrer Tiefe denkbar ungebrochen ist, mögen auch gewisse Äußere Erscheinungen degeneriert anmuten.

Crown Copyright

Vorschläge unterbreiten. Während Käthe und ich in Berlin waren, kamen täglich Nachrichten der deutschen Presse über den Siegeszug des Dr. Funk auf wirtschaftlichem Gebiet, bis nach Ankara, Türkei. Mir war gleich etwas bekommen zu Mute bei der Geschichte, denn ich weiß, dass keine Macht der Erde im leeren Raum operiert. Nun stelle ich fest, König Carol von Rumänien war zum Staatsempfang hier (London), und wird wohl mit £ 25,000,000 Kredit Versprechen nach Bukarest, zurückkommen. Der König von Bulgarien (Boris) war hier, £ 9,000,000. Der König von Griechenland ist noch hier, die Summe steht noch nicht fest, der Regent von Jugoslawien kommt dieser Tage hierher, die Summe noch nicht fest. Die Ungarn, schielen bereits bedenklich nach London, glaubt wohl ein Mensch in Berlin, dass all diese Besuche, und diese gewaltigen Kreditoperationen in keinem Zusammenhang, mit der deutschen Wirtschaftsausbreitung nach Osten stehen. Du weißt dass ich seit Jahr und Tag über diesen Punktnachdenke und warne. Seit zwei ein halb Jahren warne ich wegen der politischen Folgen beim Abschluss des English-amerikanischen Handelsvertrages. Das Ganze nenne ich eine bewusste Einkreisung Deutschlands, bei der vorher erst einmal die Wirtschaft vorausgeschickt wird. Die Judenverfolgungen (Erich von Salzmanns Frau Käthe ist Jüdin) in Deutschland haben dann für die geistige Einkreisungs- und Abwehrpropaganda den höchst willkommenen Anstoß. Z.Zt. rückt Alles betont von ins ab, so hat z.B. gestern der Präsident der englisch-deutschen Vereinigung Anglo German Fellowship Lord Mount Temple, seine Stellung niedergelegt, mit der Begründung der jüden- und christen- Verfolgungen in Deutschland. Aus Briefen gewisser Freunde aus Deutschland ersehe ich dass man die Relativität aus den Betrachtungen der hohen Politik auszuschalten beginnt. Der Starke ist sicherlich am stärksten, wenn er mit sich alleine ist, aber das Wesen der heutigen Welt duldet kein Alleinsein. Die Relativität des Falles ist immer einzusetzen, und dort sehe ich Zustände heraufkommen die mir bedenklich erscheinen. Ich kenne die Kräfte die die Welt bewegen, seit vierzig Jahren aus eigener Anschauung. Dass ich kein Angstmeier bin, ich vermag z.Zt. die Dinge nicht mehr zusammen zu bringen, weil mir die Ereignisse zu schnell marschieren. Die Deutschen glauben immer, dass ihre außerordentlich schnelle Erfassung, und die Auslösung von entsprechenden sehr schnellen Entschlüssen besonders entwickelte Tatkraft darstellt, und dass die bedächtige und langsame entwickelte Tatkraft darstellt, und dass die bedächtige und langsame Erfassung, und das was den Deutschen als Mangel an Entschlüsse erscheint, bei den Demokratien, eine ausgesprochene Niedergangs Erscheinung ist. Projiziert man die Feststellung dieser Erscheinungsform auf den Ernstfall, d.h. den Krieg so dürfte Deutschland im Anfang fraglos einen starken militärischen Vorteil haben, aber ich bin einer von den wenigen Beobachtern der noch den Mut hat festzustellen, dass die Kraft der Demokratien, besonders Englands und Amerikas, in ihrer Tiefe denkbar ungebrochen ist, mögen auch gewisse Äußere Erscheinungen degeneriert anmuten. → (page 47)

↓

Und mag auch die Maschine, die die Entschlüsse auslöst, breit schwer und langsam arbeiten. Das meine ich mit der Relativität. Auf der einen Seite, rapide Entschlüsse, Feuerwerk der Propaganda, auf der andern Seite Ruhe, Langsamkeit, aber unerbittlich breite Propaganda von groeßter Tiefenwirksamkeit, besonders auf jene Massen, die, falls es zum Kriege kommen sollte, die schwerste Last, vielleicht auf Jahre hinaus, zu tragen haben. Ich bin mir dessen bewusst dass solche Beobachtungen fast als Landesverrat gelten, aber ich halte es für meine Pflicht als Preuße und alter Offizier zu warnen, auch auf die Gefahr hin dass man mich einen Miesmacher beschimpft. Ich glaube jetzt durch eigene Beobachtung über neun Jahre in fast allen Ländern Europas, die geistigen Rohstoffe, und die Psyche der betroffenen Bewohner ausmachen und gestalten genau zu kennen. So ist mir die Relativität des Falles ständig lebhaft vor meines geistigen Auge. Die Kraft des Gegners wächst z.Zt. schnell ins Gewaltige, seine Einigkeit vollzieht sich fast noch schneller. Er bewahrt sich dabei eine Mannigfaltigkeit des Ausdrucks die unerfahrenen Beobachtern als Uneinigkeit und als Schwäche erscheint. Ich warne! Hinzufügen möchte ich noch, dass die Engländer sich heute in Tokio ebenso wie in Chungking bemühen als Vermittler zwischen Japan und China aufzutreten, und dass beide Länder nicht abgeneigt sind die Engländer anzunehmen. England will den chinesischen Aufbau finanzieren, d.h. den Handel Deutschlands endgültig ausschalten. Es gehen große Dinge in der Welt vor. Wir treiben sichtbar auf einen zweiten Weltkrieg zu; wenn man mich fragt wann ich den Zeitpunkt für geeignet halte, so würde ich antworten, „Nicht vor 1943“, denn eher ist unsere wirtschaftliche Basis nicht genügend konsolidiert. Ob die geistige Basis für das Durchhalten eines Krieges von vier bis sechs Jahren vorhanden sein wird, das kann man heut noch nicht sagen. Die gesamte Presse unserer Gegner, alle ihre Staatsmänner behaupten in ihren Reden, dass das deutsche Volk mit dem was in Deutschland geschieht nicht einverstanden ist. Ich vermag z. Zt. nicht zu beurteilen wie dieser Punkt einzuschätzen ist, wie ich auf diesem Gebiet überhaupt nur das feststelle, was andere behaupten, während ich mich selbst einer Schätzung vollkommen enthalte.

Hier ladet man mich weiter zu offiziellen Funktionen der Botschaft nicht mehr ein. Denke mal drüber nach was aus Machtbefehlen von oben her entsteht, je mehr sich die Wirkung nach unten hin verbreitert. Ein alter Offizier, der fast ein halbes Jahrhundert lang treu seine Pflicht getan hat wird boykottiert. Kein deutscher Journalist wagt mehr in mein Haus zu kommen. Kein Mitglied der Botschaft

Crown Copyright

Und mag auch die Maschine, die die Entschlüsse auslöst, breit schwer und langsam arbeiten. Das meine ich mit der Relativität. Auf der einen Seite, rapide Entschlüsse, Feuerwerk der Propaganda, auf der andere Seite ruhe, Langsamkeit, besonders auf jene Massen, die, falls es zum krieg kommen sollte, die schwerste Last, vielleicht auf Jahre hinaus, zu tragen haben. Ich bin mir dessen bewusst dass solche Beobachtungen fast als Landesverrat gelten, aber ich halte es für meine Pflicht als Preuße und alter Offizier zu warnen, auch auf die Gefahr hin dass man mich einen Miesmacher beschimpft. Ich glaube jetzt durch eigene Beobachtung über neun Jahre in fast allen Länder Europas, die geistigen Rohstoffe, und die Psyche der betroffenen Bewohner ausmachen und gestalten genau zu kennen. So ist mir die Relativität des Falles ständig lebhaft vor meinem geistigen Auge ([von Salzmann possessed only limited vision](#)). Die Kraft des Gegners wächst z.Zt. schnell ins Gewaltige, seine Einigkeit vollzieht sich fast noch schneller. Er bewahrt sich dabei eine Mannigfaltigkeit des Ausdrucks die unerfahrenen Beobachtern als Uneinigkeit und als Schwäche erscheint. Ich warne! Hinzuzufügen möchte ich noch, dass die Engländer sich heute in Tokio ebenso wie in Chungking bemühen als Vermittler zwischen Japan und China aufzutreten, und dass beide Länder nicht abgeneigt sind die Engländer anzunehmen. England will den chinesischen Aufbau finanzieren, d.h. den Handel Deutschlands endgültig ausschalten. Es gehen große Dinge in der Welt vor. Wir treiben sichtbar auf einen zweiten Weltkrieg zu; wenn man mich fragt wann ich den Zeitpunkt für geeignet halte, so würde ich antworten, „Nicht vor 1943“, denn eher ist unsere wirtschaftliche Basis nicht genügend konsolidiert. Ob die geistige Basis für das Durchhalten eines Krieges von vier bis sechs Jahren vorhanden sein wird, das kann man heut noch nicht sagen. Die gesamte Presse unserer Gegner, alle ihre Staatsmänner behaupten in ihren Reden, dass das deutsche Volk mit dem was in Deutschland geschieht nicht einverstanden ist. Ich vermag z. Zt. nicht zu beurteilen wie dieser Punkt einzuschätzen ist, wie ich auf diesem Gebiet überhaupt nur feststelle, was andere behaupten, während ich mich selbst einer Schätzung vollkommen enthalte.

Hier ladet man mich weiter zu offiziellen Funktionen der Botschaft nicht mehr ein. Denke mal drüber nach was aus Machtbefehlen von oben her entsteht, je mehr sich die Wirkung nach unten hin verbreitert. Ein alter Offizier, der fast ein halbes Jahrhundert lang treu seine Pflicht getan hat wird boykottiert. Kein deutscher Journalist wagt mehr in mein Haus zu kommen. Kein Mitglied der Botschaft → ([page 48](#))



wagt mich einzuladen, aber jede Kritik daran wird zum Verbrechen gestempelt. Und das geschieht auch in London, also in einem fremden Lande. Und die Heimatsorganisation verlangt trotzdem von mir dass ich rücksichtslos meine Pflicht für das Vaterland tue. Mir steht mein Vaterland sehr hoch, das habe ich immer mit der Tat bewiesen, und nicht nur mit dem Maule. Hoffentlich werden diejenigen, die uns Auslandsdeutsche täglich von der Heimat aus anschreien, sich einmal, wenn es ernst wird, ebenso einzusetzen wie wir es gethan haben. Theorie und Praxis sind zwei sehr verschiedene Dinge. Ich kenne jedenfalls die Praxis genau.

Elsbeth wird sich später in Deutschland mit ihrem Manne vorstellen, er sucht jetzt eine neue Stellung, was auch hier nicht leicht ist. Weihnachten wollen sie zu seinen Eltern fahren. Pauli fühlt sich wohl auf seinem College, wenn man ihn doch zu den Verwandten in Chile ernsthaft in Berührung bringen könnte. In zwei bis drei Jahren kann Pauli der fleißig ist, auf eine gute und gründliche landwirtschaftliche Grundlage hinweisen, vorausgesetzt dass alles so weiter geht wie bisher. Z.Zt. will er allerdings nicht mehr über See gehen, sondern lieber in England selbst ein Gut bewirtschaften. Käthes und meine Zukunft könnte man angesichts der Unmöglichkeit der Rückkehr nach der Heimat gut mit solchem Plan verbinden, denn irgendwo muss man doch schliesslich auf seine alten Tage bleiben. Nachdem ich ein langes Leben hindurch schwer gearbeitet und gekämpft habe. Eins ist sicher, den Kopf lasse ich nicht sinken. Mich bekommt man nicht so leicht klein, ich habe meinen Stolz und mit dem werde ich bis ans Ende gehen. Darum haben mir Deine lieben guten Worte besonders wohl gethan, man hört das nicht sehr häufig heute, ich bin sehr glücklich dass ich noch meine gute weise Mutter habe, und danke Dir von Herzen. Du bist längst der wahre und ideale Mittelpunkt der Familie. Tausend herzliche Grüsse von uns Allen,

Crown Copyright

Wagt mich einzuladen, aber jede Kritik daran wird zum Verbrechen gestempelt. Und das geschieht auch in London, also in einem fremden Lande. Und die Heimatsorganisation verlangt trotzdem von mir dass ich rücksichtslos meine Pflicht für das Vaterland tue. Mir steht mein Vaterland sehr hoch, das habe ich immer mit der Tat bewiesen, und nicht nur mit dem Maule. Hoffentlich werden diejenigen, die uns Auslandsdeutsche täglich von der Heimat aus anschreien, sich einmal, wenn es ernst wird, ebenso einzusetzen wie wir es gethan haben. Theorie und Praxis sind zwei sehr verschiedene Dinge. Ich kenne jedenfalls die Praxis genau.

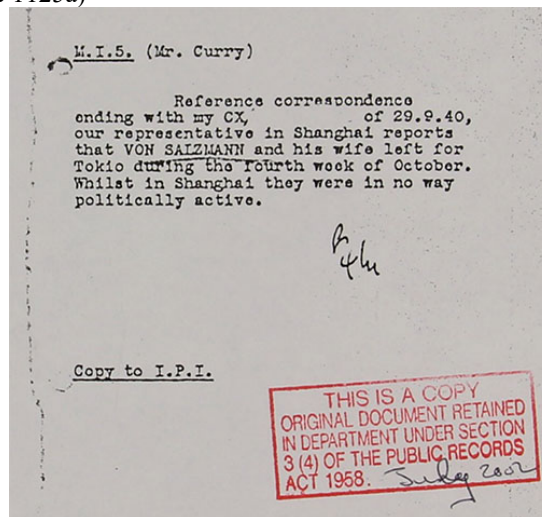
Elsbeth ([his daughter](#)) wird sich später in Deutschland mit ihrem Manne ([Mr. MacQueen?](#)) vorstellen, er sucht jetzt eine neue Stellung, was auch hier nicht leicht ist. Weihnachten wollen sie zu seinen Eltern fahren. Pauli ([his son Paul](#)) fühlt sich wohl auf seinem College, wenn man ihn doch zu den Verwandten in Chile ernsthaft in Berührung bringen könnte. In zwei bis drei Jahren kann Pauli der fleißig ist, auf eine gute und gründliche landwirtschaftliche Grundlage hinweisen, [vorausgesetzt](#) dass alles so weiter geht wie bisher. Z.Zt. will er allerdings nicht mehr über See gehen, sondern lieber in England selbst ein Gut (Estate?) bewirtschaften. Käthes und meine Zukunft könnte man angesichts der Unmöglichkeit der Rückkehr nach der Heimat gut mit solchem Plan verbinden, denn irgendwo muss man doch schliesslich auf seine alten Tage bleiben. Nachdem ich ein langes Leben hindurch schwer gearbeitet und gekämpft habe. Eins ist sicher, den Kopf lasse ich nicht sinken. Mich bekommt man nicht so leicht klein, ich habe meinen Stolz und mit dem werde ich bis ans Ende gehen. Darum haben mir deine lieben guten Worte besonders [wohlgetan](#), man hört das nicht sehr häufig heute, ich bin sehr glücklich dass ich noch meine gute weise Mutter habe, und danke Dir von Herzen. Du bist längst der wahre und ideale Mittelpunkt der Familie. Tausend herzliche Grüsse von uns Allen,

* AOB: this letter is a good proof of von Salzman's analytic brains. This is what he mainly accomplished for living.

Nix espionage and more of this paranoia nonsense!

But it proves also - in what delicate position he and his family were; all because he was married to a Jewish wife.





Crown Copyright
S.I.S. reference CX/5775? Dated 4.11.40
Va ([Section V \(5\)a?](#))

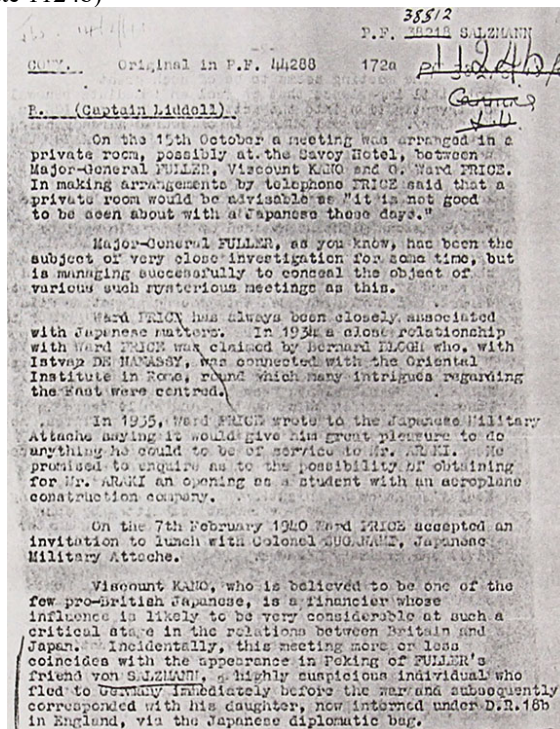
M.I.5. (Mr. Curry)

Reference correspondence ending with my (S.I.S.) CX/ 5775? Of 29.9.40, our representative in Shanghai reports that von Salzmann and his wife left for Tokio during a four week of October. Whilst in Shanghai they were in no way politically active.

↓

↓

AOB, please: [always bear in mind, that with increasing PDF page numbers, you are go backwards in time!](#)



B. (Captain Liddell).

On the 15th October (1938) a meeting was arranged in a private room, possibly at the Savoy Hotel, between Major-General Fuller, Viscount Kano and G. Ward Price. https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/George_Ward_Price. In making arrangements by telephone price (like that his telephone had been tapped) said that a private room would be advisable as "it is not good to be seen about with a Japanese these days".

Major-general Fuller, as you know, has been the subject of very close investigation for some time, but is managing successfully to conceal the object of various such mysterious meetings as this.

Ward Price has always been closely associated with Japanese matters. In 1934 a close relationship with Ward Price was claimed by Bernard Bloch who, with Istvan De Hanassy, was connected with the Oriental Institute in Rome, round which many intrigues regarding the East were centred.

In 1935, Ward price wrote to the Japanese military Attaché saying it would give him great pleasure to do anything he could to be of service to Mr. Araki. He promised to enquire as to the possibility of obtaining for Mr. Araki an opening as a student with an aerospace construction company.

On the 7th February 1940 Ward price accepted an invitation to lunch with Colonel Sukanamr?, Japanese Military Attaché.

Viscount Kano, who is believed to be one of the few pro-British Japanese, is a financier whose influence is likely to be very considerable at such a critical stage in the relations between Britain and Japan. Incidentally, this meeting more or less coincides with the appearance in Peking of Fuller's friend von Salzmann, a highly suspicious individual who fled to Germany (incorrect: Firstly via France - aiming secondly for Italy (scheduled was: via Russia to China) - but staying at Cap Ferrat Alpes Maritimes - he was forced to return, temporarily, to Germany, due to the fact that her mother contracted eye-trouble; notice KV 2/914-3, page 45) immediately before the war and subsequently corresponded with his daughter (Elsbeth), now interned under (H.O. Order) 18B in England, via the Japanese diplomatic bag (hence, von Salzmann communicated via the Japanese Diplomatic Service). → (page 4)

The meeting seems to be of such great potential importance that we feel an immediate renewal of investigation into the activities of Ward PRICE is necessary. General FULLER is of course already being dealt with, and the facts regarding Viscount KANO have been reported to B.16.

We are of course aware of the difficulties of keeping under observation a prominent journalist like Ward PRICE, and you may consider that possible repercussions might be avoided by the employment of Inspector Bert's staff rather than B.6. If you agree that it is important that Ward PRICE's contacts should be ascertained as soon as possible, time would be saved if you would agree to instruct Inspector Bert direct. I have discussed this course of action with Mr. Sneath, who agrees, and will probably see you on the matter on Friday next when he proposes to visit you.

In this connection, the question arises as to the advisability of considering the detention of General FULLER. He has always been associated with highest Fascist circles in this country, and while there is no direct evidence that he held any official position, he was a very frequent visitor to Headquarters and was generally regarded in the Movement as Mosley's successor. We have first hand evidence that various Fascist circles in the North regard him as the present leader of Mosley's shadow organisation. It is also interesting to note that in the "New Government" submitted by John BECKETT to Lord DAVISTOCK and discussed by the latter with FULLER, DAVISTOCK and FULLER were respectively Civil and Military Leaders.

The removal of FULLER would destroy the most vital connecting links between numerous unorganised Fascist Groups.

We should be grateful for your instructions as to whether, if the case proves strong enough from the legal point of view, there is no objection from the point of view of policy to submitting FULLER for detention under D.R. 18B.

B.7.a.
16.10.40.
H.R. 13.2.41.

Crown Copyright

The meeting seems to be such great potential importance that we feel an immediate renewal of investigation into the activities of Ward price is necessary (consequently Ward price had once already been under suspicion). General Fuller is of course already being dealt with, and the facts regarding Viscount Kano have been reported to B.16.

We are of course aware of the difficulties of keeping under observation a prominent journalist like Ward price, and you may consider that possible repercussions might be avoided by the employment of Inspector Bert's staff rather than B.6. If you agree that it is important that Ward Price's contacts should be ascertained as soon as possible, time would be saved if you would agree to instruct Inspector Bert direct. I have discussed this course of action with Mr. Sneath, who agrees, and will probably see you on the matter on Friday next when he proposes to visit you.

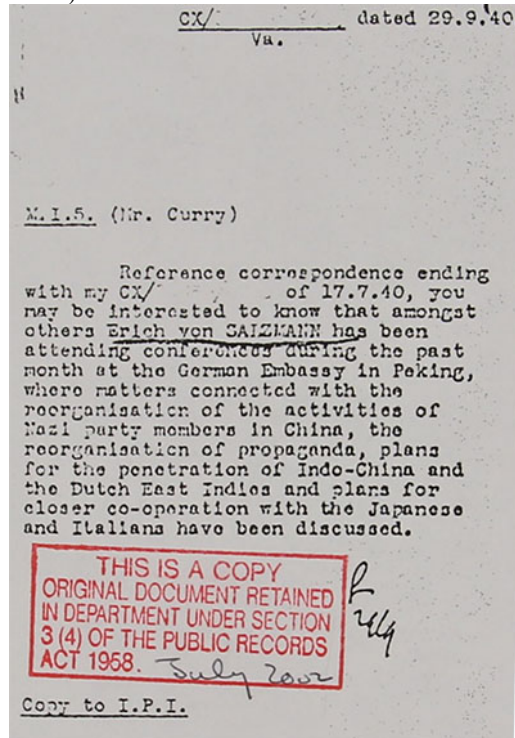
In this connection, the question arises as to the advisability of considering the detention of general Fuller. He is always been associated with highest Fascist circles in this country, and while there is no direct evidence that he held any official position, he was very frequent in the Movement as Mosley's successor. We have first hand evidence that various Fascist circles in the North regard him as the present leader of Mosley's shadow organisation. It is also interesting to note that in the "New government" submitted by John Beckett to Lord Tavistock and discussed by the latter with Fuller, Tavistock and Fuller were respectively Civil and Military Leaders.

The removal of Fuller would destroy the most vital connecting links between numerous unorganised Fascist groups.

We should be grateful for your instructions as to whether, if the case proves strong enough from the legal point of view, there is no objection from the point of view of policy submitting Fuller for detention under D.R. 18B. (AOB, M.I.5. itself couldn't supply this, though, it had to apply such an Order via the H.O.; of course, with sound legal argumentation)

B.7.a. 16.10.40
H.R. 13.2.41.

↓



Crown Copyright

S.I.S. CX/5775? dated 29.9.40

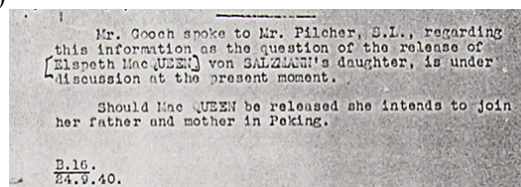
Va

M.I.5. (Mr. Curry)

Reference correspondence ending with my CX/5775? Of 17.7.40, you may be interested to know that amongst others Erich von Salzmann has been attending conference during the past month in the German embassy in Peking, where matters connected with the reorganisation of the activities of the Nazi Party members in China (which von Salzmann definitely was not; already due to his marriage to a Jewish woman), the reorganisation of propaganda, plans for the penetration of Indo-China (French held Colony) and the Dutch Indies (now Indonesia) and plans for the closer co-operation with the Japanese and Italians have been discussed.

AOB: The Ausland-Organisation (A.O.) was a curious institution, halfway military controlled by Admiral Bürkner's AG/Ausland (OKW); and the political section controlled by the Nazi Party, they both controlled, by many means, all Germans abroad. They put quite some social, and individual, pressure upon the German communities. Now another aspect: Erich von Salzmann and his Jewish wife Käthe still possessed, or better, had to rely upon their German Passports, still. All Passports possess an annoying downside: – they all expire at a specific date. Causing often huge problems - as one is no longer able to identify himself legally, and/or travelling abroad or drawing money from a bank account. The remedy is, to try to extend the document. But, when someone isn't cooperative (such as: **not divorcing from his Jewish wife**), like in the totalitarian state as was Hitler's-Germany, it had become a political decision! Therefore, we should be careful to judge the briefed facts and circumstances. It became an intellectual decision.

KV 2/914-3 (minute 1123a)



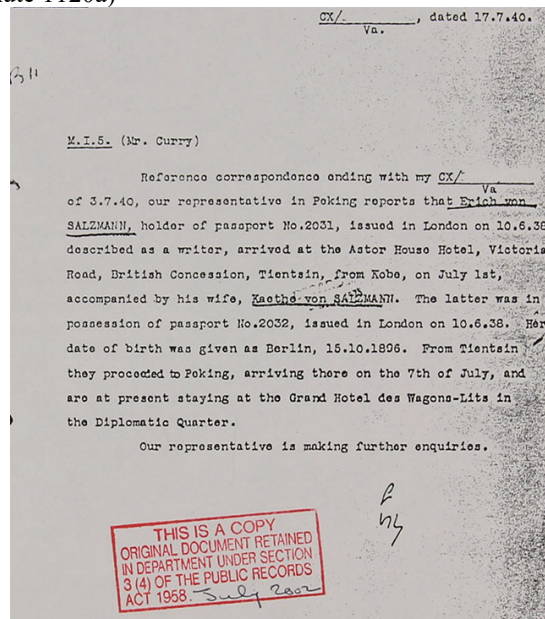
Crown Copyright

Mr. Cooch spoke to Mr. Pilcher, S.L. regarding this information as the question of release of Elsbeth MacQueen von Salzmann's daughter, is under discussion at the present moment.

Should MacQueen be released she intends to join her father and mother in Peking.

B.16. 24.9.40

AOB, she remained in captivity thereafter.



Crown Copyright
(S.I.S.) CX/5775? dated 17.7.40
Va

M.I.5. (Mr. Curry)

Reference corresponding ending with my CX/5775? Of 3.7.40, our representative in Peking reports that Erich von Salzmann, holder of passport No. 2031, issued (at the German Embassy or Legation) in London on 10.6.38, described as a writer (likely because: red lights would be blinking as his profession being a German Journalist, whom had been officially suspended, in June 1935; on behalf of the German Reich due to his marriage to a Jewish woman), arrived at the Astor Hotel, Victoria Road, British Concession, Tientsin, from Kobe (Japan), on July 1st, accompanied by his wife, Käthe von Salzmann. The latter was in possession of passport No. 2032, issued in London (same office as was her husband) on 10.6.38. Her date of birth was given as Berlin, ~~15.10.1896~~ 16th October 1890. From Tientsin they proceeded to Peking, arriving there on the 7th July, and are at present staying at the Grand Hotel des Wagon-Lits in the Diplomatic Quarter.

Our representative is making further enquiries.

AOB: the Germans have - for such kind of endless commitments - the nice expression: Außer Spesen nichts gewesen. Blinded by their "phobia" - simply wasting money, and they honestly weren't aware of their nonsense.

Please always bear in mind: - in contrast to the concerned (frustrated) servants: that in the case: - Erich von Salzmann really could have been accused of espionage (all his mails had been intercepted, likely also their telephone-calls, up to the bitter end) - that he certainly would have been brought to Justice, or being expelled immediately from Britain (*persona non-grata*); though, neither of these circumstances (possibilities) occurred - during the > 9 years he lived in England. That he left England, on the 11th August 1939, more or less in panic, was caused by his acute understanding - that a new World War was eminent - and consequently - the von Salzmann family would have been captivated instantly, because they were Aliens.

Conclusion of Chapter 7 (5)

On 4th January 2022